
Simba

Simba Documentation

Release 9.0.0

Erik Moqvist

September 25, 2016

1	Installation	3
2	User Guide	7
3	Developer Guide	21
4	Boards	27
5	Examples	73
6	Library Reference	89
7	Features	313
8	Design goals	315
9	Indices and tables	317
	Python Module Index	319

Simba is an Embedded Programming Platform. It aims to make embedded programming easy and portable.

Project homepage: <https://github.com/erimoq/simba>

Installation

There are three build systems available; *PlatformIO*, *Arduino IDE* and *Simba build system*. The *Simba build system* has more features than the other two. It supports executing test suites, generating code coverage, profiling and more. Still, if you are familiar with *Arduino IDE* or *PlatformIO*, use that instead since it will be less troublesome.



1.1

PlatformIO

Install *Simba* in [PlatformIO](#).



Install *Simba* in the **Arduino IDE 1.6.10** as a third party board using the Boards Manager.

1. Open *File* -> *Preferences*.
2. Add these URL:s to *Additional Boards Manager URLs* (click on the icon to the right of the text field) and press *OK*.

```
https://sourceforge.net/projects/simba-arduino/files/avr/package_simba_avr_index.json  
https://sourceforge.net/projects/simba-arduino/files/sam/package_simba_sam_index.json  
https://sourceforge.net/projects/simba-arduino/files/esp/package_simba_esp_index.json
```

3. Open *Tools* -> *Board: ...* -> *Boards Manager...* and type *simba* in the search box.
4. Click on *Simba by Erik Moqvist version x.y.z* and click *Install* and press *Close*.
5. Open *Tools* -> *Board: ...* -> *Boards Manager...* and select one of the Simba boards in the list.
6. Open *File* -> *Examples* -> *Simba* -> *hello_world*.
7. Select the Arduino serial port at *Tools* -> *Port:*
8. Open *Tools* -> *Serial Monitor* and change the baudrate to 38400 in the bottom right corner.
9. Verify and upload the sketch to your device.
10. Done!



Simba

1.3 Simba build system

The *Simba* development environment can be installed on *Windows (Cygwin)* and *Linux (Ubuntu 14)*. Just follow the steps below and you'll be up and running in no time. =)

1.3.1 Windows (Cygwin)

Download [Cygwin](#) and select the following packages for installation:

NOTE: ESP8266 is not supported in *Cygwin* because there is no toolchain available.

```
- gcc-core           (Devel -> gcc-core)
- make              (Devel -> make)
- python            (Python -> python)
- python-setuptools (Python -> python-setuptools)
- git               (Devel -> git)
- doxygen           (Devel -> doxygen)
```

Start *Cygwin* and execute the one-liner below to install *Simba*.

```
$ mkdir simba && \
  cd simba && \
  easy_install-2.7 pip && \
  pip install pyserial xpect readchar sphinx breathe && \
  git clone https://github.com/eerimoq/avr-toolchain-windows && \
  git clone https://github.com/eerimoq/arm-toolchain-windows && \
  git clone https://github.com/eerimoq/simba
```

1.3.2 Linux (Ubuntu 14)

Execute the one-liner below to install *Simba*.

```
$ mkdir simba && \
  cd simba && \
  sudo apt install ckermit valgrind cppcheck cloc python python-pip doxygen git lcov && \
```

```
sudo apt install avrdude gcc-avr binutils-avr gdb-avr avr-libc && \  
sudo apt install bossa-cli gcc-arm-none-eabi && \  
sudo apt install make unrar autoconf automake libtool gcc g++ gperf \  
flex bison texinfo gawk ncurses-dev libexpat-dev \  
python-serial sed libtool-bin cargo && \  
sudo pip install pyserial xpect readchar sphinx breathe sphinx_rtd_theme && \  
(git clone --recursive https://github.com/pfalcon/esp-open-sdk.git && \  
cd esp-open-sdk && \  
make STANDALONE=n) && \  
git clone https://github.com/eerimoq/simba
```

1.3.3 Post-install

Let's build and run the hello world application to verify that the installation was successful.

```
$ cd simba && \  
source setup.sh && \  
cd examples/hello_world && \  
make -s run
```

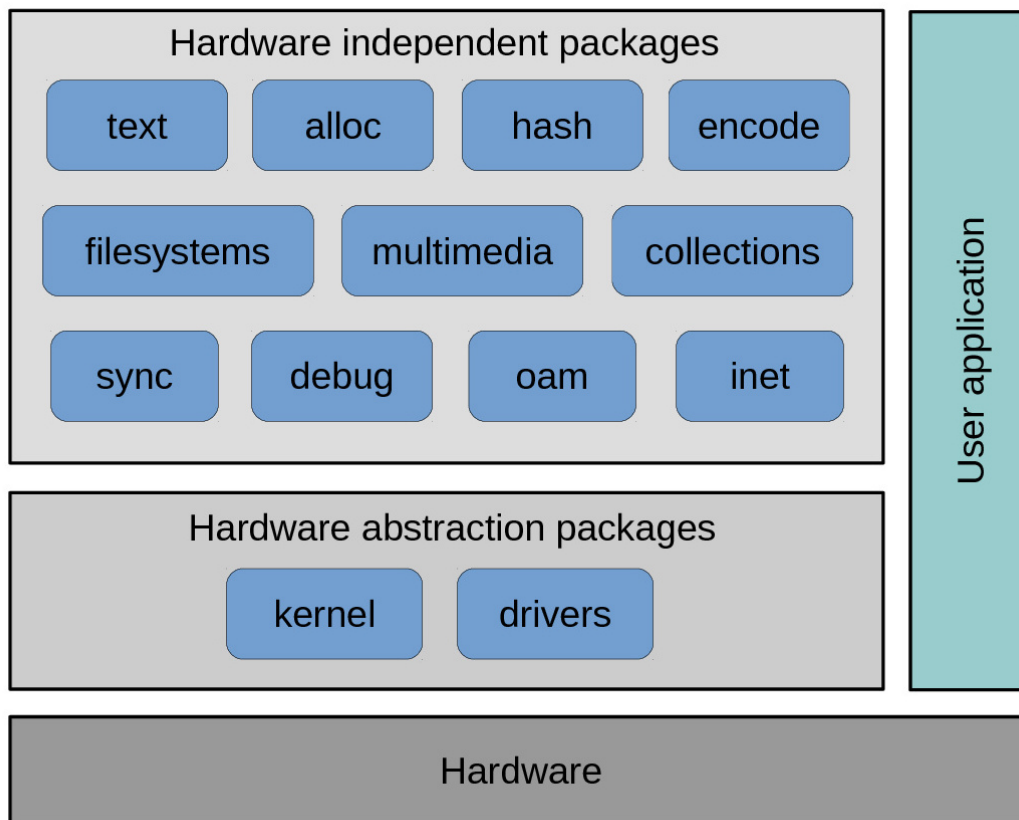
User Guide

This guide is intended for users of the Simba Embedded Programming Platform and the *Simba build system*. Parts of the guide is applicable to other build systems as well, in particular the configuration section.

The Simba installation guide can be found on the [Installation](#) page.

2.1 Software architecture

Below is a picture of all packages and their relation to the hardware. At the bottom is the hardware. On top of the hardware is the kernel and drivers packages, which exports a hardware independent interface that other packages and the user application can use. The user application on the right can use any package, and in rare cases directly access the hardware registers.

**Contents:**

2.1.1 Environment setup

The first step is always to setup the *Simba* environment. It's a simple matter of sourcing a setup-script in the simba root folder.

```
$ cd simba/simba
$ source setup.sh
```

2.1.2 Hello World application

Let's start with the *Simba* “Hello World” application. It exemplifies what an application is and how to build and run it. It consists of two files; `main.c` and `Makefile`.

`main.c`

`main.c` defines the application entry function `main()`.

```
#include "simba.h"

int main()
{
    /* Start the system. */
}
```

```

sys_start();

std_printf(FSTR("Hello world!\n"));
}

```

Makefile

Makefile contains build configuration of the application.

```

NAME = hello_world
BOARD ?= linux

RUN_END_PATTERN = "Hello world!"
RUN_END_PATTERN_SUCCESS = "Hello world!"

SIMBA_ROOT = ../..
include $(SIMBA_ROOT)/make/app.mk

```

Build and run

Compile, link and run it by typing the commands below in a shell:

```

$ cd examples/hello_world
$ make -s run
<build system output>
Hello world!
$

```

Cross-compile, link and then run on an Arduino Due:

```

$ cd examples/hello_world
$ make -s BOARD=arduino_due run
<build system output>
Hello world!
$

```

2.1.3 Applications, packages and modules

Simba has three software components; the application, the package and the module.

Application

An application is an executable consisting of zero or more packages.

An application file tree can either be created manually or by using the tool [simba](#).

```

myapp
-- main.c
-- Makefile

```

Development workflow

Build and run often! More to be added, hopefully.

Package

A package is a container of modules.

A package file tree can either be created manually or by using the tool [simba](#).

A package file tree **must** be organized as seen below. This is required by the build framework and *Simba* tools.

See the inline comments for details about the files and folders contents.

```
mypkg
-- mypkg
|  -- doc                # package documentation
|  -- __init__.py
|  -- src                # package source code
|  |  -- mypkg
|  |  |  -- module1.c
|  |  |  -- module1.h
|  |  -- mypkg.h        # package header file
|  |  -- mypkg.mk       # package makefile
|  -- tst               # package test code
|      -- module1
|          -- main.c
|          -- Makefile
-- setup.py
```

Development workflow

The package development workflow is fairly straight forward. Suppose we want to add a new module to the file tree above. Create `src/mypkg/module2.h` and `src/mypkg/module2.c`, then include `mypkg/module2.h` in `src/mypkg.h` and add `mypkg/module2.c` to the list of source files in `src/mypkg.mk`. Create a test suite for the module. It consists of the two files `tst/module2/main.c` and `tst/module2/Makefile`.

It's often convenient to use an existing modules' files as skeleton for the new module.

After adding the module `module2` the file tree looks like this.

```
mypkg
-- mypkg
|  -- doc
|  -- __init__.py
|  -- src
|  |  -- mypkg
|  |  |  -- module1.c
|  |  |  -- module1.h
|  |  |  -- module2.c
|  |  |  -- module2.h
|  |  -- mypkg.h
|  |  -- mypkg.mk
|  -- tst
|      -- module1
|          -- main.c
|          -- Makefile
|      -- module2
|          -- main.c
|          -- Makefile
-- setup.py
```

Now, build and run the test suite to make sure the empty module implementation compiles and can be executed.

```
$ cd tst/module2
$ make -s run
```

Often the module development is started by implementing the module header file and at the same time write test cases. Test cases are not only useful to make sure the implementation works, but also to see how the module is intended to be used. The module interface becomes cleaner and easier to use if you actually start to use it yourself by writing test cases! All users of your module will benefit from this!

So, now we have an interface and a test suite. It's time to start the implementation of the module. Usually you write some code, then run the test suite, then fix the code, then run the tests again, then you realize the interface is bad, change it, change the implementation, change the test, change, change... and so it goes on until you are satisfied with the module.

Try to update the comments and documentation during the development process so you don't have to do it all in the end. It's actually quite useful for yourself to have comments. You know, you forget how to use your module too!

The documentation generation framework uses doxygen, breathe and sphinx. That means, all comments in the source code should be written for doxygen. Breathe takes the doxygen output as input and creates input for sphinx. Sphinx then generates the html documentation.

Just run `make` in the `doc` folder to generate the html documentation.

```
$ cd doc
$ make
$ firefox _build/html/index.html # open the docs in firefox
```

Namespaces

All exported symbols in a package must have the prefix `<package>_<module>_`. This is needed to avoid namespace clashes between modules with the same name in different packages.

There cannot be two packages with the same name, for the namespace reason. All packages must have unique names! There is one exception though, the three *Simba* packages; kernel, drivers and slib. Those packages do *not* have the package name as prefix on exported symbols.

```
int mypackage_module1_foo(void);
int mypackage_module2_bar(void);
```

Module

A module is normally a header and a source file.

2.1.4 Configuration

Standard Library

The [Library Reference](#) is configured at compile time using defines named `CONFIG_*`. The default configuration includes most functionality, as most application wants that. If an application has special requirements, for example memory constraints, it has to be configured to remove unnecessary functionality.

Search order

Highest priority first.

1. Command line as `CDEFS_EXTRA=<configuration variable>=<value>`.
2. A file named `config.h` in the application root folder.
3. The default configuration file, `src/config_default.h`.

Variables

All configuration variables are listed below. Their default values are defined in `src/config_default.h`.

Defines

CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING

The system configuration string contains a list of all configuration variables and their values.

CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX

Main thread stack size for ports with a fixed size main thread stack.

CONFIG_ASSERT

Assertions are used to check various conditions during the application execution. A typical usage is to validate function input arguments.

CONFIG_DEBUG

Include more debug information.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST

Debug file system command to list all DS18B20 sensors on the bus.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND

Debug file system command to append to a file.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST

Debug file system command to list all counters.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET

Debug file system command to set all counters to zero.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST

Debug file system command to list all registered file systems.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST

Debug file system command to list all registered file systems.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT

Debug file system command to format a file system.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST

Debug file system command to list all parameters.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ

Debug file system command to read from a file.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE

Debug file system command to write to a file.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ

Debug file system command to read from a i2c bus.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE

Debug file system command to write to a i2c bus.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST

Debug file system command to list all log objects.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT

Debug file system command to create a log entry and print it. Mainly used for debugging.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK

Debug file system command to set the log mask of a log object.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST

Debug file system command to list all network interfaces.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ

Debug file system command to read the current value of a pin.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE

Debug file system command to set the mode of a pin.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE

Debug file system command to write a value to a pin.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING

Debug file system command to ping a host.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST

Debug file system command to list all settings.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ

Debug file system command to read the value of a setting.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET

Debug file system command to reset the settings to their original values.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE

Debug file system command to write a value to a setting.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG

Debug file system command to print the system configuration.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO

Debug file system command to print the system information.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME

Debug file system command to print the system uptime.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST

Debug file system command to list threads' information.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK

Debug file system command to set the log mask of a thread.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST

Debug file system command to list all USB devices.

CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST

Debug file system command to list all USB devices connected to the USB host.

CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX

The maximum length of an absolute path in the file system.

CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD

Start the monitor thread to gather statistics of the scheduler.

CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER

Use a preemptive scheduler.

CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK

Profile the stack usage in runtime. It's a cheap operation and is recommended to have enabled.

CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE

Size of the settings area. This size *MUST* have the same size as the settings generated by the settings.py script.

CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX

Maximum number of characters in a shell command.

CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE

Size of the shell history buffer.

CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL

Minimal shell functionality to minimize the code size of the shell module.

CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT

The shell prompt string.

CONFIG_SPIFFS

SPIFFS is a flash file system applicable for boards that has a reasonably big modifiable flash.

CONFIG_START_CONSOLE

Start the console device (UART/USB CDC) on system startup.

CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX

Console device index.

CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE

Console UART baudrate.

CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE

Console USB CDC control interface number.

CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN

Console USB CDC input endpoint.

CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT

Console USB CDC output endpoint.

CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNECTION

Wait for the host to connect after starting the console.

CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM

Configure a default file system.

CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS

Configure a default file system start address.

CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE

Configure a default file system size.

CONFIG_START_NETWORK

Setup the ip stack and connect to all configured networks.

CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT

WiFi connect timeout is seconds.

CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID

SSID of the WiFi to connect to.

CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD

Password of the WiFi to connect to.

CONFIG_START_SHELL

Start a shell thread communication over the console channels.

CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO

Shell thread priority.

CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE

Shell thread stack size in words.

CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX

Maximum number of bytes in the print output buffer.

CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY

System tick frequency in Hertz.

CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE

Calculate thread CPU usage.

CONFIG_THRD_ENV

Each thread has a list of environment variables associated with it. A typical example of an environment variable is “CWD” - Current Working Directory.

CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE

Threads are allowed to terminate.

CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID

USB device vendor id.

CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID

USB device product id.

lwIP

Use `config.h` to fully configure lwIP and all of its modules. You do not need to define every option that lwIP provides; if you do not define an option, a default value will be used. Therefore, your `config.h` provides a way to override much of the behavior of lwIP.

By default *Simba* overrides a few of the variables in `src/inet/lwipopts.h`.

Module support (Code size)

Enabling and disabling modules You can tune your code size by only compiling the features you really need. The following is a list of what gets compiled in “out of the box” with lwIP.

Default inclusions:

- ARP (LWIP_ARP)
- IP and fragmentation (IP_FRAG) and reassembly (IP_REASSEMBLY)
- Raw IP PCB support (LWIP_RAW)

- UDP (LWIP_UDP) and UDP-Lite (LWIP_UDPLITE)
- TCP (LWIP_TCP) – this is a big one!
- Statistics (LWIP_STATS)

Default exclusions:

- DHCP (LWIP_DHCP)
- AUTOIP (LWIP_AUTOIP)
- SNMP (LWIP_SNMP)
- IGMP (LWIP_IGMP)
- PPP (PPP_SUPPORT)

If you would like to change this, then you just need to set the options listed below. For example, if you would like to disable UDP and enable DHCP, the following `config.h` file would do it:

```
/* Disable UDP */
#define LWIP_UDP 0

/* Enable DHCP */
#define LWIP_DHCP 1
```

Memory management (RAM usage)

Memory pools In an embedded environment, memory pools make for fast and efficient memory allocation. lwIP provides a flexible way to manage memory pool sizes and organization.

lwIP reserves a fixed-size static chunk of memory in the data segment, which is subdivided into the various pools that lwIP uses for the various data structures. For example, there is a pool just for struct `tcp_pcb`'s, and another pool just for struct `udp_pcb`'s. Each pool can be configured to hold a fixed number of data structures; this number can be changed in the `config.h` file by changing the various `MEMP_NUM_*` values. For example, `MEMP_NUM_TCP_PCB` and `MEMP_NUM_UDP_PCB` control the maximum number of `tcp_pcb` and `udp_pcb` structures that can be active in the system at any given time.

It is also possible to create custom memory pools in addition to the standard ones provided by lwIP.

Dynamic allocation: mem_malloc lwIP uses a custom function `mem_malloc` for all dynamic allocation; therefore, it is easy to change how lwIP uses its RAM. There are three possibilities provided out-of-the-box:

1. (default) lwIP's custom heap-based `mem_malloc`. By default, lwIP uses a statically-allocated chunk of memory like a heap for all memory operations. Use `MEM_SIZE` to change the size of the lwIP heap.
2. C standard library `malloc` and `free`. If you wish to have lwIP use the standard library functions provided by your compiler/architecture, then define the option `MEM_LIBC_MALLOC`.
3. Memory pools. lwIP can also emulate dynamic allocation using custom memory pools (see that chapter for more information). This involves the options `MEM_USE_POOLS` and `MEMP_USE_CUSTOM_POOLS` and a new custom file `lwippools.h`.

Understanding/changing memory usage lwIP uses memory for:

- code (depending on your system, may use ROM instead of RAM)
- statically allocated variables (some initialized, some not initialized)
- task stack

- dynamically allocated memory
 - heap
 - memp pools

Unless you use a C library heap implementation (by defining `MEM_LIBC_MALLOC` to 1), dynamically allocated memory must be statically allocated somewhere. This means you reserve a specific amount of memory for the heap or the memp pools from which the code dynamically allocates memory at runtime.

The size of this heap and memp pools can be adjusted to save RAM:

There are 3 types of pbufs:

- REF/ROM, RAM and POOL. `PBUF_POOL_SIZE * PBUF_POOL_BUFSIZE` only refers to type POOL.
- RAM pbufs are allocated in the memory defined by `MEM_SIZE` (this memory is not used much aside from RAM pbufs) - this is the *heap* and it is allocated as `mem_memory`.
- REF/ROM pbufs as well as pcbs and some other stuff is allocated from dedicated pools per structure type. The amount of structures is defined by the various `MEMP_NUM_` defines. Together, this memory is allocated as `memp_memory` and it *includes* the pbuf POOL.

However, if you define `MEMP_MEM_MALLOC` to 1 in your `config.h`, *every* piece of dynamically allocated memory will come from the heap (the size of which is defined by `MEM_SIZE`). If you then even define `MEM_LIBC_MALLOC` to 1, too, lwIP doesn't need extra memory for dynamically allocated memory but only uses the C library heap instead. However, you then have to make sure that this heap is big enough to run your application.

To tweak the various `MEMP_NUM_` defines, define `LWIP_STATS=1` and `LWIP_STATS_DISPLAY=1` and call `stats_display()` to see how many entries of each pool are used (or have a look at the global variable `lwip_stats` instead).

Fine-tuning even more

To see the options that you can set, open `3pp/lwip-1.4.1/src/include/lwip/opt.h`. This file is fully commented and explains how many of the options are used.

2.1.5 Build system

The *Simba* build system is based on *GNU Make*.

Targets

Name	Description
all	Compile and link the application.
clean	Remove all generated files and folders.
new	clean + all
upload	all + Upload the application to the device.
console	Open a serial console on /dev/arduino with baudrate BAUDRATE.
run	all + upload + Wait for application output.
run-debugger	Run the application in the debugger, break at main.
report	Print the test report from a previous run.
test	run + report
release	Compile with <code>NASSERT=yes</code> and <code>NDEBUG=yes</code> .
size	Print application size information.
help	Show the help.

Variables

There are plenty of make variables used to control the build process. Below is a list of the most frequently used variables. The advanced user may read the make files in [make](#).

Name	Description
SIMBA_ROOT	Path to the <i>Simba</i> root folder.
BOARD	The BOARD variable selects which board to build for. It can be assigned to one of the boards listed here . For example, the command to build for Arduino Due is <code>make BOARD=arduino_due</code> .
BAU-DRATE	Serial port baudrate used by console and run targets.
VERSION	The application version string. Usually on the form <major>.<minor>.<revision>.
SETTINGS_INI	Path to the settings file.
INC	Include paths.
SRC	Source files (.c, .asm, .rs).
CFLAGS_EXTRA	Extra flags passed to the compiler.
LD-FLAGS_EXTRA	Extra flags passed to the linker.
NASSERT	Build the application without assertions.

2.1.6 simba

The program *simba* is used to manage *Simba* packages and applications.

The main purpose of *simba* is to distribute software in the *Simba* community, just like *pip* for Python.

How to create an application skeleton

The code block below shows how to create a new application using *simba*. After the application has been created, it is built and executed.

```
$ mkdir myapp
$ cd myapp
$ simba application init
Application name [foo]: <Enter>
Author [erik]: <Enter>
Version [0.3.0]: <Enter>
$ tree .
.
-- main.c
-- Makefile
$ make -s run
```

How to create a package

The code block below shows how to create a new package using *simba*. After the package has been created, the generated test suite is built and executed.

```
$ mkdir mypkg
$ cd mypkg
$ simba package init
Package name [foo]: <Enter>
Author [erik]: <Enter>
```

```

Version [0.3.0]: <Enter>
$ tree
.
-- mypkg
|   -- doc
|   |   -- about.rst
|   |   -- api-reference.rst
|   |   -- conf.py
|   |   -- doxygen.cfg
|   |   -- index.rst
|   |   -- Makefile
|   |   -- mypkg
|   |   |   -- hello.rst
|   |   -- requirements.txt
|   |   -- sphinx.mk
|   -- __init__.py
|   -- src
|   |   -- mypkg
|   |   |   -- hello.c
|   |   |   -- hello.h
|   |   -- mypkg.h
|   |   -- mypkg.mk
|   -- tst
|       -- hello
|           -- main.c
|           -- Makefile
-- setup.py
$ cd mypkg/tst/hello
$ make -s test

```

In the output from `tree` below, two files may catch your eyes; `setup.py` and `__init__.py`. Those are Python files and are often seen in Python packages. They are present in a *Simba* package because *Simba* uses the Python tool *pip* to release and install packages. The idea is that everyone that implements a useful package should release it and make it available for other users to install, just as Python!

How to release a package

This is how to release a package. Two files are created, one with the suffix `tar.gz` and one with the suffix `.whl`. The `.whl`-file is input to the installation command, described in the next section.

```

$ cd ../../..
$ simba package release
$ tree dist
dist
-- mypkg-0.1-py2.py3-none-any.whl
-- mypkg-0.1.tar.gz

```

How to install a package

This is how to install a package in `${SIMBA_ROOT}/dist-packages`.

```
$ simba package install dist/mypkg-0.1-py2.py3-none-any.whl
```

Developer Guide

This guide is intended for developers of the Simba Embedded Programming Platform. Users are advised to read the [User Guide](#) instead.

Contents:

3.1 Boards and mcus

A board is the top level configuration entity in the build framework. It contains information about the MCU and the pin mapping.

In turn, the MCU contains information about available devices and clock frequencies in the microcontroller.

See [src/boards/](#) and [src/mcus](#) for available configurations.

Only one MCU per board is supported. If there are two MCU:s on one physical board, two board configurations have to be created, one for each MCU.

The porting guide [Porting](#) shows how to port *Simba* to a new board.

3.2 Threads and channels

A thread is the basic execution entity. A scheduler controls the execution of threads.

A simple thread that waits to be resumed by another thread.

```
#include "simba.h"

void *my_thread_main(void *arg_p)
{
    UNUSED(arg_p);

    while (1) {
        thrd_suspend(NULL);
        std_printf(FSTR("Thread resumed.\r\n"));
    }

    return (NULL);
}
```

Threads usually communicates over channels. There are two kinds of channels; queue and event. Both implementing the same abstract channel interface (see [src/kernel/chan.h](#)). This abstraction makes channel very powerful as a synchronization primitive. They can be seen as limited functionality file descriptors in linux.

The most common channel is the queue. It can be either synchronous or semi-asynchronous. In the synchronous version the writing thread will block until all written data has been read by the reader. In the semi-asynchronous version the writer writes to a buffer within the queue, and only blocks all data does not fit in the buffer. The buffer size is selected by the application.

3.3 File tree

```
simba                - this directory
-- 3pp               - third party products
-- bin               - executables and scripts
-- doc               - documentation source
-- environment       - environment setup
-- examples          - example applications
-- LICENSE           - license
-- make              - build and run files
-- README.rst        - readme
-- setup.sh          - setup script
-- src               - source code directory
|  -- alloc          - alloc package
|  -- boards         - board configurations
|  -- collections    - collections package
|  -- debug          - debug package
|  -- drivers        - drivers package
|  -- encode         - encode package
|  -- filesystems    - filesystems package
|  -- hash           - hash package
|  -- inet           - inet package
|  -- kernel         - kernel package
|  -- mcus           - mcu configurations
|  -- multimedia     - multimedia package
|  -- oam            - oam package
|  -- sync           - sync package
|  -- text           - text package
|  -- simba.h        - includes all package headers
|  -- simba.mk       - build system configuration
-- tst              - test suites
|  -- alloc          - alloc package test suite
|  -- collections    - collections package test suite
|  -- debug          - debug package test suite
|  -- drivers        - drivers package test suite
|  -- encode         - encode package test suite
|  -- filesystems    - filesystems package test suite
|  -- hash           - hash package test suite
|  -- inet           - inet package test suite
|  -- kernel         - kernel package test suite
|  -- multimedia     - multimedia package test suite
|  -- oam            - oam package test suite
|  -- sync           - sync package test suite
|  -- text           - text package test suite
-- VERSION.txt      - `Simba` version
```

3.4 Testing

3.4.1 Hardware

Below is a picture of all supported boards connected to a USB hub. The USB hub is connected to a linux PC (not in the picture) that executes test suites on all boards.

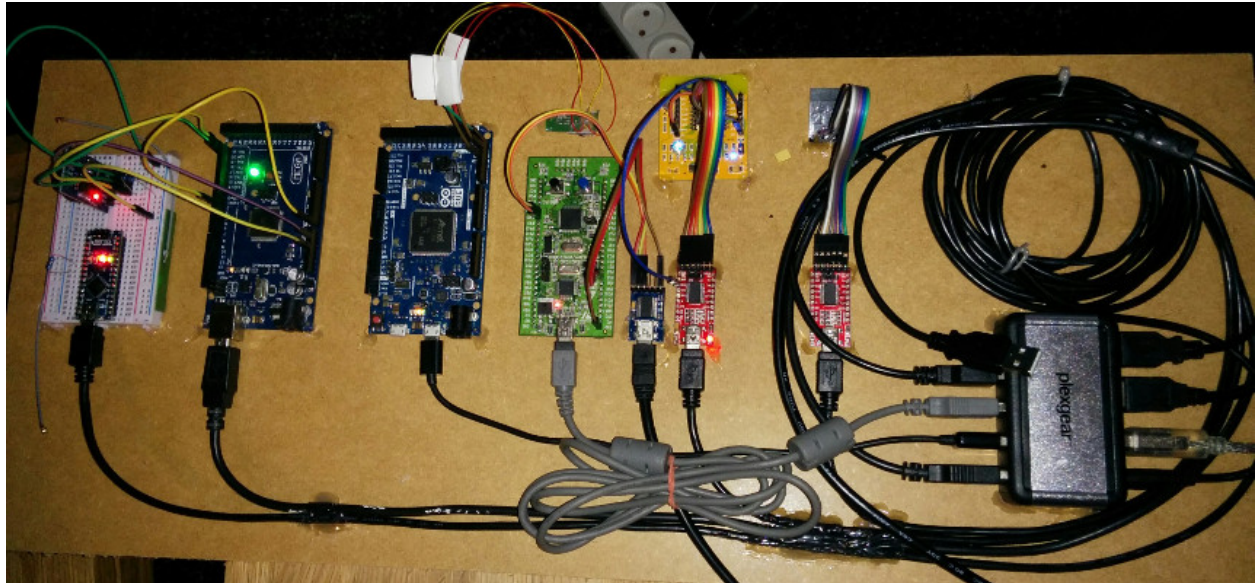


Fig. 3.1: The boards are (from left to right): [Arduino Nano](#), [Arduino Mega](#), [Arduino Due](#), [STM32VLDISCOVERY](#), [ESP-12E Development Board](#) and [ESP-01](#)

A short description of the setup:

- The DS3231 device (on the breadboard to the left) is connected over i2c to the [Arduino Mega](#).
- CAN0 is connected to CAN1 on the [Arduino Due](#). The CAN driver is tested by sending frames between the two CAN devices.
- The UART of the [STM32VLDISCOVERY](#) board is connected to a serial to USB adaptor. DTR on the adaptor is used to reset the board.
- The [ESP-12E Development Board](#) also has a serial to USB adaptor connected. RTS is used to set the board in flashing mode (GPIO0) and DTR is used to reset the board (REST).

3.5 Releasing

Follow these steps to create a new release:

1. Write the new version in `VERSION.txt`. The version should have the format `<major>.<minor>.<revision>`.
Increment `<major>` for non-backwards compatible changes.
Increment `<minor>` for new features.
Increment `<revision>` for bug fixes.

2. Write the new version in `package.json`. This file is used by *PlatformIO* 3 to find the current *Simba* release.
3. Run the test suites and generate the documentation.

```
make test-all-boards
make release-test
```

4. Generate files for Arduino.

```
make arduino
```

5. Add the new releases to `make/arduino/<family>/package_simba_<family>_index.json`. The sha256 sums of the zip-archives are calculated by `make arduino` and written to `simba-arduino/*.sha256`.
6. Make sure that the blink example works in the Arduino IDE.
6. Commit the changes, and tag the commit with the new version.
7. Push the new commit and tag.
8. Copy the Simba Arduino releases to SourceForge.

```
scp simba-arduino/simba-arduino-avr-*.zip <user>@frs.sourceforge.net:/home/frs/project/simba-ard
scp simba-arduino/simba-arduino-sam-*.zip <user>@frs.sourceforge.net:/home/frs/project/simba-ard
scp simba-arduino/simba-arduino-esp-*.zip <user>@frs.sourceforge.net:/home/frs/project/simba-ard
scp make/arduino/avr/package_simba_avr_index.json <user>@frs.sourceforge.net:/home/frs/project/s
scp make/arduino/sam/package_simba_sam_index.json <user>@frs.sourceforge.net:/home/frs/project/s
scp make/arduino/esp/package_simba_esp_index.json <user>@frs.sourceforge.net:/home/frs/project/s
```

9. Download the release zip-file from Github and calculate its SHA1 checksum. Upload the zip-file to sourceforge and add the new releases to `make/platformio/manifest.json`.

```
wget https://github.com/eerimoq/simba/archive/<version>.zip
shasum <version>.zip
scp <version>.zip <user>@frs.sourceforge.net:/home/frs/project/simba-platformio/
```

10. Commit and push.
11. Done.

3.6 Porting

Often the board you want to use in your project is not yet supported by *Simba*. If you are lucky, *Simba* is already ported to the MCU on your board. Just create a folder with your board name in [src/boards/](#) and populate it with the `board.h`, `board.c` and `board.mk`. If *Simba* is not ported to your MCU, the kernel and drivers have to be ported.

3.6.1 Kernel

Porting the kernel is a matter of configuring the system tick timer and implementing a few locking primitives. If you are familiar with your CPU, the port can be implemented quickly.

A kernel port is roughly 300 lines of code.

Kernel ports are implemented in [src/kernel/ports](#).

3.6.2 Drivers

The required work to port the drivers depends of which drivers you are intrested in. The more drivers you have to port, the longer time it takes, obviously.

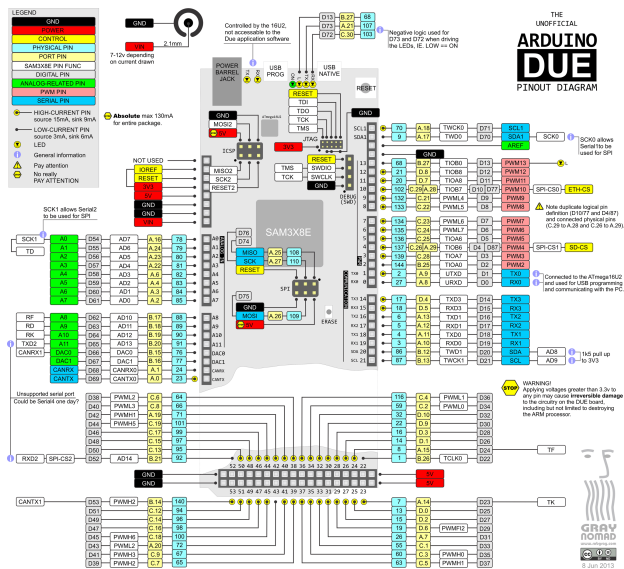
A drivers port is roughly 100 lines of code per driver.

Drivers ports are implemented in [src/drivers/ports](#).

The boards supported by *Simba*.

4.1 Arduino Due

4.1.1 Pinout



4.1.2 Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- Console.
- File system.
- Debug shell.

4.1.3 Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- `adc` — Analog to digital conversion
- `analog_input_pin` — Analog input pin
- `can` — CAN bus
- `chipid` — Chip identity
- `dac` — Digital to analog conversion
- `exti` — External interrupts
- `flash` — Flash memory
- `i2c_soft` — Software I2C
- `mcp2515` — CAN BUS chipset
- `pin` — Digital pins
- `sd` — Secure Digital memory
- `spi` — Serial Peripheral Interface
- `uart` — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- `usb` — Universal Serial Bus
- `usb_host` — Universal Serial Bus - Host

4.1.4 Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Arduino Due](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

4.1.5 Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The `minimal-configuration` application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The `default-configuration` application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of *Default system features* above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	19744	5412
default-configuration	93024	10946

4.1.6 Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
<code>CONFIG_ASSERT</code>	1
<code>CONFIG_DEBUG</code>	1
Continued on next page	

Table 4.1 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	“\$ “
CONFIG_SPIFFS	1
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNETION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	1

Continued on next page

Table 4.1 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0x000e0000
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	32768
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	1536
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

4.1.7 Homepage

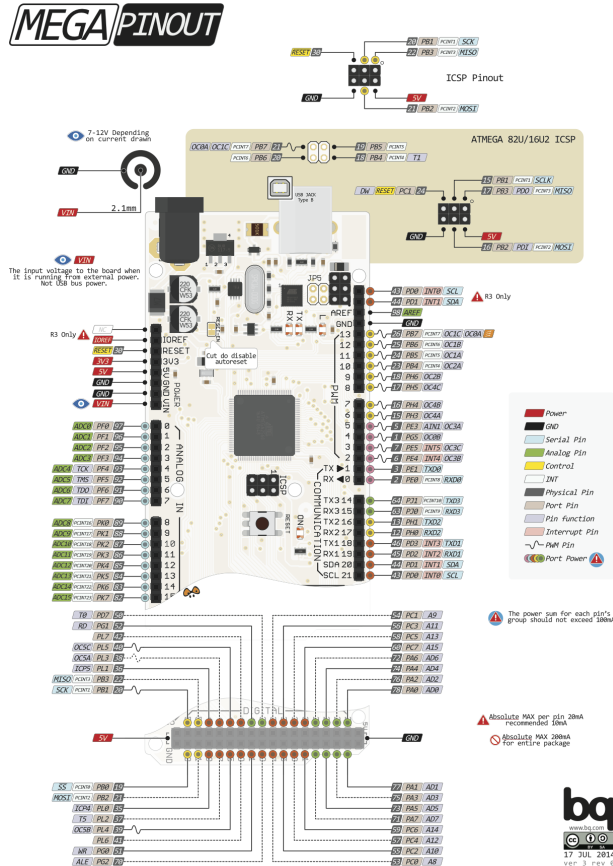
<https://www.arduino.cc/en/Main/ArduinoBoardDue>

4.1.8 Mcu

sam3x8e

4.2 Arduino Mega

4.2.1 Pinout



4.2.2 Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- Console.
- Debug shell.

4.2.3 Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- `adc` — Analog to digital conversion
- `analog_input_pin` — Analog input pin
- `analog_output_pin` — Analog output pin
- `ds18b20` — One-wire temperature sensor
- `ds3231` — RTC clock

- `exti` — External interrupts
- `i2c` — I2C
- `i2c_soft` — Software I2C
- `mcp2515` — CAN BUS chipset
- `nrf24l01` — Wireless communication
- `owi` — One-Wire Interface
- `pin` — Digital pins
- `pwm` — Pulse width modulation
- `sd` — Secure Digital memory
- `spi` — Serial Peripheral Interface
- `uart` — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- `uart_soft` — Bitbang UART
- `watchdog` — Hardware watchdog

4.2.4 Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Arduino Mega](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

4.2.5 Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The `minimal-configuration` application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The `default-configuration` application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of *Default system features* above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	11126	1015
default-configuration	57506	3687

4.2.6 Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
<code>CONFIG_ASSERT</code>	1
<code>CONFIG_DEBUG</code>	1
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST</code>	1
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND</code>	1
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST</code>	1
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET</code>	1
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST</code>	1
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT</code>	1
Continued on next page	

Table 4.2 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	“\$ “
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNCTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	65536
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID

Continued on next page

Table 4.2 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

4.2.7 Homepage

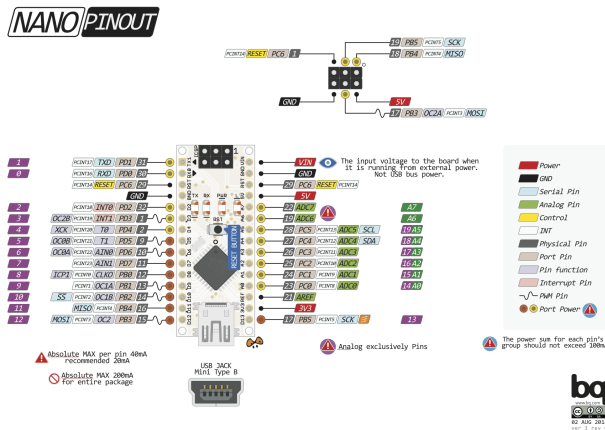
<https://www.arduino.cc/en/Main/ArduinoBoardMega>

4.2.8 Mcu

atmega2560

4.3 Arduino Nano

4.3.1 Pinout



4.3.2 Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- Console.

4.3.3 Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- `adc` — Analog to digital conversion
- `analog_input_pin` — Analog input pin
- `analog_output_pin` — Analog output pin
- `ds18b20` — One-wire temperature sensor
- `ds3231` — RTC clock
- `exti` — External interrupts
- `i2c` — I2C
- `i2c_soft` — Software I2C
- `mcp2515` — CAN BUS chipset
- `nrf24l01` — Wireless communication
- `owi` — One-Wire Interface
- `pin` — Digital pins
- `pwm` — Pulse width modulation
- `sd` — Secure Digital memory
- `spi` — Serial Peripheral Interface
- `uart` — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- `uart_soft` — Bitbang UART
- `watchdog` — Hardware watchdog

4.3.4 Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Arduino Nano](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

4.3.5 Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The `minimal-configuration` application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The `default-configuration` application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of *Default system features* above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	5526	741
default-configuration	10820	842

4.3.6 Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	0
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	0
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	1
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	“\$ “
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNETION	1

Continued on next page

Table 4.3 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	65536
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	0
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	0
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	0
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

4.3.7 Homepage

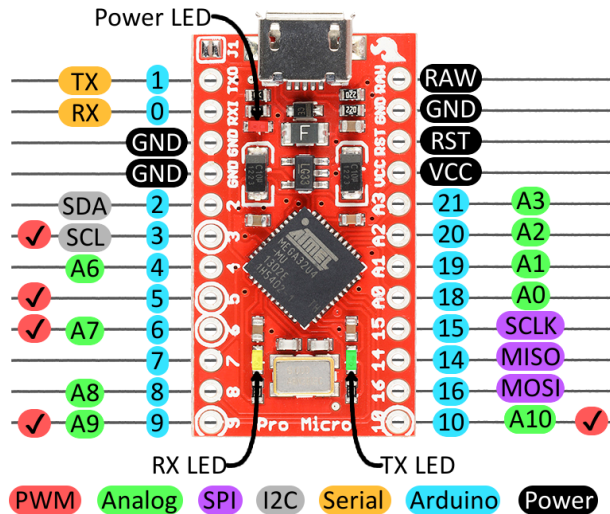
<https://www.arduino.cc/en/Main/ArduinoBoardNano>

4.3.8 Mcu

atmega328p

4.4 Arduino Pro Micro

4.4.1 Pinout



4.4.2 Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- Console.

4.4.3 Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- `adc` — Analog to digital conversion
- `analog_input_pin` — Analog input pin
- `analog_output_pin` — Analog output pin
- `ds18b20` — One-wire temperature sensor
- `ds3231` — RTC clock
- `exti` — External interrupts
- `i2c` — I2C
- `i2c_soft` — Software I2C
- `mcp2515` — CAN BUS chipset
- `nrf24l01` — Wireless communication
- `owi` — One-Wire Interface
- `pin` — Digital pins
- `pwm` — Pulse width modulation

- `sd` — Secure Digital memory
- `spi` — Serial Peripheral Interface
- `uart` — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- `uart_soft` — Bitbang UART
- `usb` — Universal Serial Bus
- `usb_device` — Universal Serial Bus - Device
- `watchdog` — Hardware watchdog

4.4.4 Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Arduino Pro Micro](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

4.4.5 Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The `minimal-configuration` application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The `default-configuration` application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of *Default system features* above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	6472	823
default-configuration	9944	967

4.4.6 Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
<code>CONFIG_ASSERT</code>	0
<code>CONFIG_DEBUG</code>	1
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST</code>	0
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND</code>	0
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST</code>	0
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET</code>	0
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST</code>	0
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT</code>	0
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST</code>	0
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST</code>	0
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ</code>	0
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE</code>	0
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ</code>	0
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE</code>	0
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST</code>	0
<code>CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT</code>	0

Continued on next page

Table 4.4 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	0
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	1
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	“\$ “
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNENTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	65536
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	0
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	0
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1

Continued on next page

Table 4.4 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	0
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

4.4.7 Homepage

<https://www.sparkfun.com/products/12640>

4.4.8 Mcu

atmega32u4

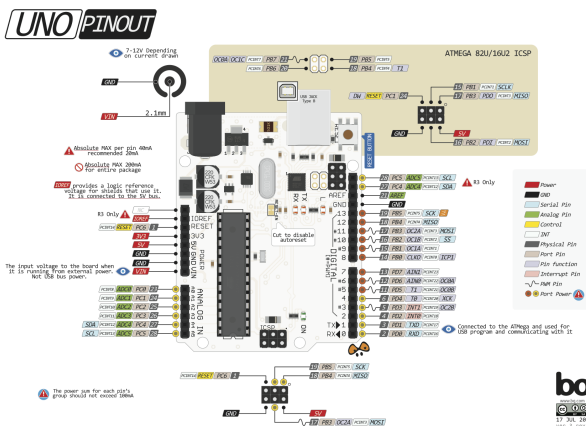
4.4.9 Enter the bootloader

Recover a bricked board by entering the bootloader.

1. Power up the board.
2. Connect RST to GND for a second to enter the bootloader and stay in it for 8 seconds.

4.5 Arduino Uno

4.5.1 Pinout



4.5.2 Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- Console.

4.5.3 Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- `adc` — Analog to digital conversion
- `analog_input_pin` — Analog input pin
- `analog_output_pin` — Analog output pin
- `ds18b20` — One-wire temperature sensor
- `ds3231` — RTC clock
- `exti` — External interrupts
- `i2c` — I2C
- `i2c_soft` — Software I2C
- `mcp2515` — CAN BUS chipset
- `nrf24l01` — Wireless communication
- `owi` — One-Wire Interface
- `pin` — Digital pins
- `pwm` — Pulse width modulation
- `sd` — Secure Digital memory
- `spi` — Serial Peripheral Interface
- `uart` — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- `uart_soft` — Bitbang UART
- `watchdog` — Hardware watchdog

4.5.4 Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Arduino Uno](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

4.5.5 Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The `minimal-configuration` application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The `default-configuration` application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of *Default system features* above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	5526	741
default-configuration	10820	842

4.5.6 Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	0
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	0
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	0
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	1
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	“\$ “
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNETION	1

Continued on next page

Table 4.5 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	65536
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	0
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	0
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	0
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

4.5.7 Homepage

<https://www.arduino.cc/en/Main/ArduinoBoardUno>

4.5.8 Mcu

atmega328p

4.6 Cygwin

4.6.1 Pinout



4.6.2 Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- Console.
- File system.
- Debug shell.

4.6.3 Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- `adc` — Analog to digital conversion
- `analog_input_pin` — Analog input pin
- `analog_output_pin` — Analog output pin
- `dac` — Digital to analog conversion
- `flash` — Flash memory
- `i2c_soft` — Software I2C
- `pin` — Digital pins
- `pwm` — Pulse width modulation
- `sd` — Secure Digital memory

- `spi` — Serial Peripheral Interface
- `uart` — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

4.6.4 Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Cygwin](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

4.6.5 Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The `minimal-configuration` application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The `default-configuration` application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of *Default system features* above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	297968	112920
default-configuration	378912	202136

4.6.6 Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1

Continued on next page

Table 4.6 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	“\$ “
CONFIG_SPIFFS	1
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNENTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	65536
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

4.6.7 Homepage

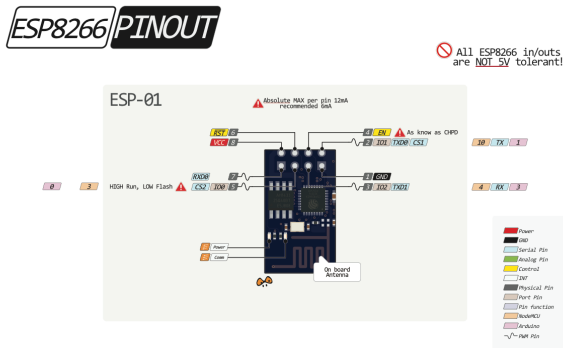
<http://www.cygwin.com>

4.6.8 Mcu

linux

4.7 ESP-01

4.7.1 Pinout



4.7.2 Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- Console.
- File system.
- Networking.
- Debug shell.

4.7.3 Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- `adc` — Analog to digital conversion
- `analog_input_pin` — Analog input pin
- `exti` — External interrupts
- `flash` — Flash memory
- `i2c_soft` — Software I2C
- `pin` — Digital pins
- `spi` — Serial Peripheral Interface
- `uart` — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- `uart_soft` — Bitbang UART

4.7.4 Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [ESP-01](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

4.7.5 Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of [Default system features](#) above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	265528	35328
default-configuration	317528	57352

4.7.6 Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
Continued on next page	

Table 4.7 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	0
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	“\$ “
CONFIG_SPIFFS	1
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNETION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0x0006b000
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	0x10000
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	1
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	1536
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

4.7.7 Homepage

<http://espressif.com>

4.7.8 Mcu

esp8266

4.7.9 Flashing

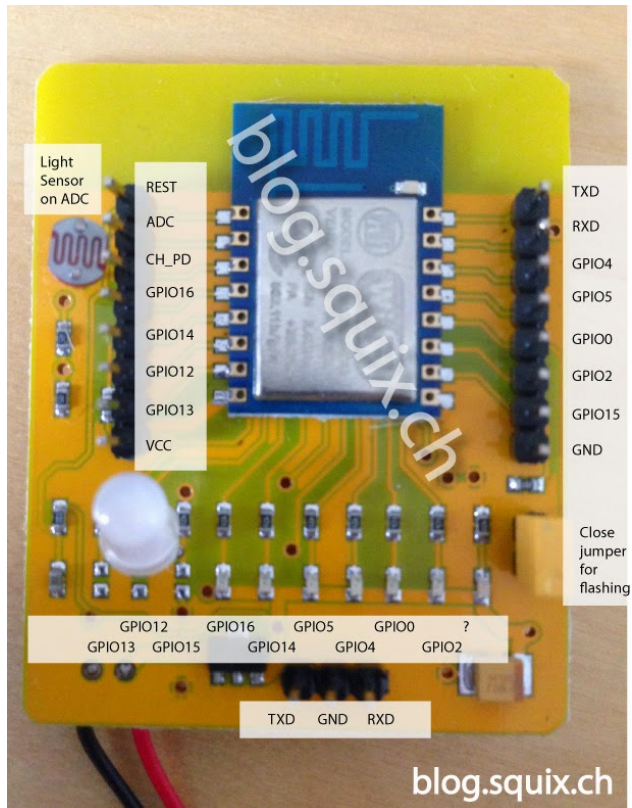
1. Connect VCC to 3.3 V and GND to ground.
2. Connect GPIO0 to GND.
3. Connect EN/CHPH to 3.3 V.
4. Turn on the power.
5. Upload the software to Flash using esptool.

4.7.10 Boot from flash

1. Connect VCC to 3.3 V and GND to ground.
2. Connect GPIO0 to 3.3 V.
3. Connect EN/CHPH to 3.3 V.
4. Turn on the power.

4.8 ESP-12E Development Board

4.8.1 Pinout



4.8.2 Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- Console.
- File system.
- Networking.
- Debug shell.

4.8.3 Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- `adc` — Analog to digital conversion
- `analog_input_pin` — Analog input pin
- `exti` — External interrupts
- `flash` — Flash memory
- `i2c_soft` — Software I2C
- `pin` — Digital pins
- `spi` — Serial Peripheral Interface
- `uart` — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
- `uart_soft` — Bitbang UART

4.8.4 Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [ESP-12E Development Board](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

4.8.5 Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of [Default system features](#) above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	265528	35328
default-configuration	317528	57380

4.8.6 Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	0
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	“\$ “
CONFIG_SPIFFS	1
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNETION	1

Continued on next page

Table 4.8 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0x00300000
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	0xFB000
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	1
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	1536
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

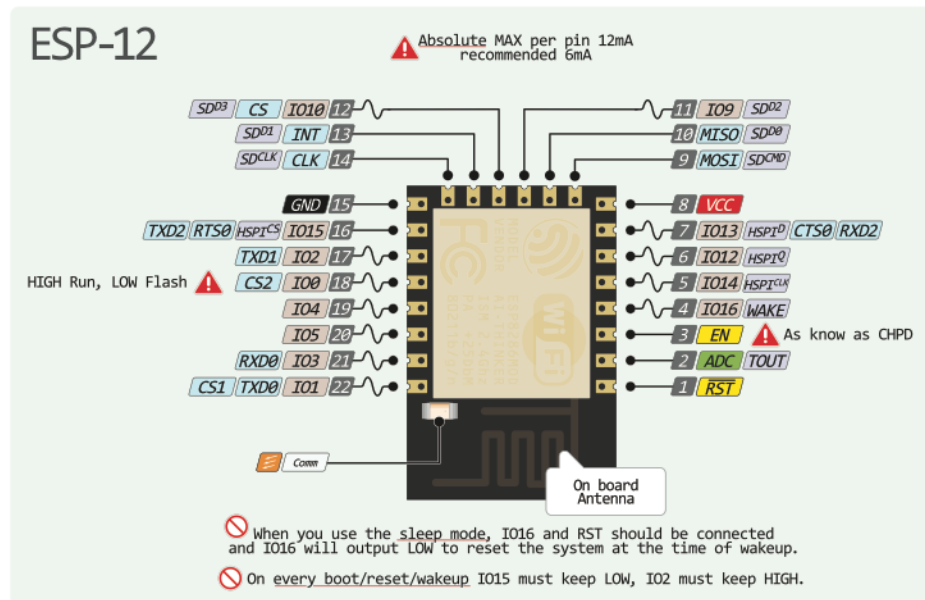
4.8.7 Homepage

<http://espressif.com>

4.8.8 Mcu

esp8266

4.8.9 ESP-12 pinout



4.8.10 Flashing

1. Connect 3.3 V to VCC and ground to GND.
2. Attach the flash jumper (to the right in the picture).
3. Turn on the power.
4. Upload the software to Flash using esptool.
5. The application starts automatically when the download is completed.

4.8.11 Hardware

- 3.3 V power supply and logical level voltage.
- Boot message at 77400 baud on a virgin board. Blue, red and RGB LEDs turned on.
- 4 MB Flash.

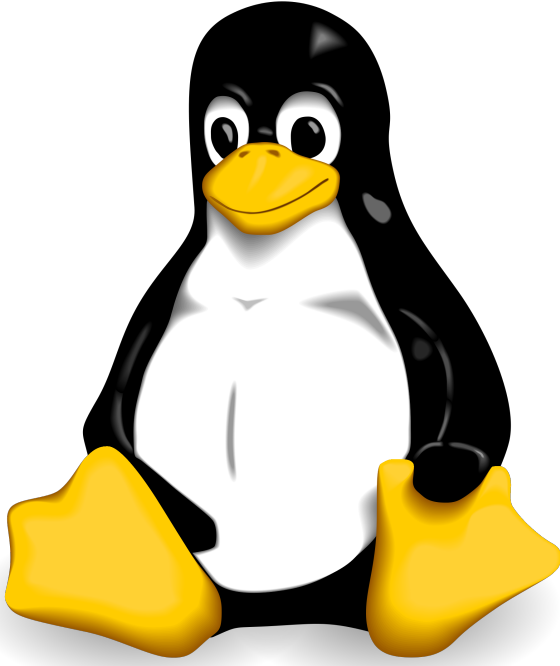
How to determine the Flash size:

```
$ python esptool.py --port /dev/ttyUSB0 flash_id
Connecting...
head: 0 ;total: 0
erase size : 0
Manufacturer: e0
Device: 4016
```

Device 4016 gives a Flash of size $2^{(16 - 1)} / 8 = 4096 \text{ kB} = 4 \text{ MB}$.

4.9 Linux

4.9.1 Pinout



4.9.2 Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- Console.
- File system.
- Debug shell.

4.9.3 Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- `adc` — Analog to digital conversion
- `analog_input_pin` — Analog input pin
- `analog_output_pin` — Analog output pin
- `dac` — Digital to analog conversion
- `flash` — Flash memory
- `i2c_soft` — Software I2C
- `pin` — Digital pins

- pwm — Pulse width modulation
- sd — Secure Digital memory
- spi — Serial Peripheral Interface
- uart — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

4.9.4 Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Linux](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

4.9.5 Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of *Default system features* above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	297872	112920
default-configuration	378816	202136

4.9.6 Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
Continued on next page	

Table 4.9 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	“\$ “
CONFIG_SPIFFS	1
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNENTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	65536
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

4.9.7 Homepage

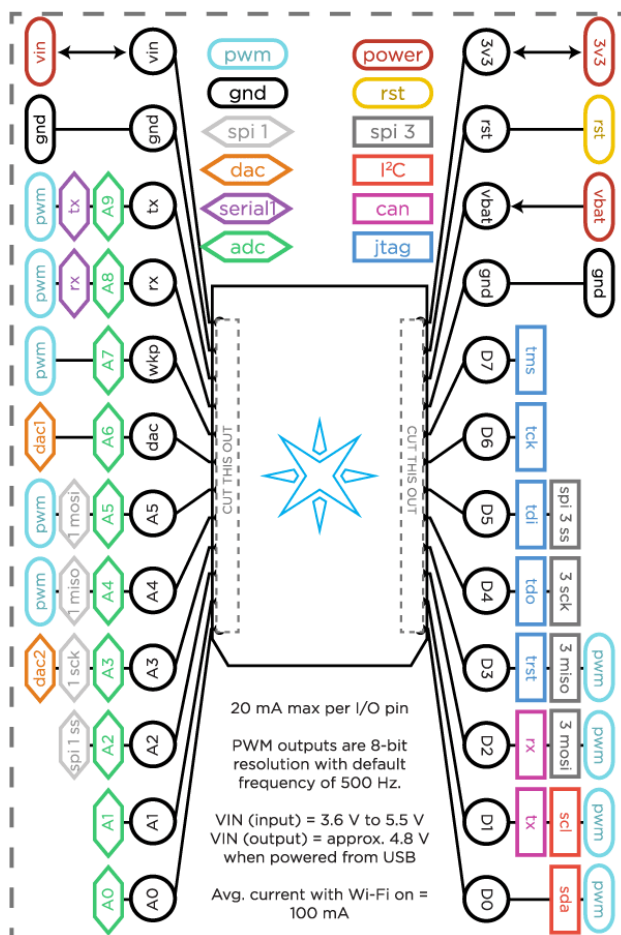
<http://www.kernel.org>

4.9.8 Mcu

linux

4.10 Particle IO Photon

4.10.1 Pinout



4.10.2 Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- Console.
- Debug shell.

4.10.3 Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- `bcm43362` — BCM43362
- `flash` — Flash memory
- `i2c_soft` — Software I2C
- `pin` — Digital pins
- `sdio` — Secure Digital Input Output
- `uart` — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

4.10.4 Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [Particle IO Photon](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

4.10.5 Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The `minimal-configuration` application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The `default-configuration` application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of *Default system features* above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	15028	3360
default-configuration	59196	6698

4.10.6 Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1

Continued on next page

Table 4.10 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	“\$ “
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNETION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	65536
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1

Continued on next page

Table 4.10 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

4.10.7 Homepage

<https://docs.particle.io/datasheets/photon-datasheet/>

4.10.8 Mcu

stm32f205rg

4.10.9 Detailed pinout

Right side pins

USB	Pin	Exposed Functions				STM32 Pin	PØ Pin #	PØ Pin Name	
P H O T O N	3V3	3V3							
	RST	RST					E8	26	MICRO_RST_N
	VBAT	VBAT					A9	28	VBAT
	GND	GND							
	D7	JTAG_TMS					PA13	44	MICRO_JTAG_TMS
	D6	JTAG_TCK					PA14	40	MICRO_JTAG_TCK
	D5	JTAG_TDI	SPI3_SS			I2S3_WS	PA15	43	MICRO_JTAG_TDI
	D4	JTAG_TDO	SPI3_SCK			I2S3_SCK	PB3	41	MICRO_JTAG_TDO
	D3	JTAG_TRST	SPI3_MISO		TIM3_CH1		PB4	42	MICRO_JTAG_TRSTN
	D2		SPI3_MOSI	CAN2_RX	TIM3_CH2	I2S3_SD	PB5	3	MICRO_GPIO_5
D1	SCL		CAN2_TX	TIM4_CH1		PB6	5	MICRO_GPIO_3	
D0	SDA			TIM4_CH2		PB7	4	MICRO_GPIO_4	

Left side pins

Pin	USB	Exposed Functions				STM32 Pin	PØ Pin #	PØ Pin Name
VIN	P H O T O N	VIN						
GND		GND						
TX			USART1_TX	TIM1_CH2		PA9	39	MICRO_UART_TX
RX			USART1_RX	TIM1_CH3		PA10	38	MICRO_UART_RX
WKP		ADC0		TIM5_CH1		PA0	27	MICRO_WKUP
DAC		ADC4			DAC1	PA4	22	MICRO_SPI_SSN
A5		ADC7	SPI1_MOSI	TIM3_CH2		PA7	23	MICRO_SPI_MOSI
A4		ADC6	SPI1_MISO	TIM3_CH1		PA6	25	MICRO_SPI_MISO
A3		ADC5	SPI1_SCK		DAC2	PA5	24	MICRO_SPI_SCK
A2		ADC12	SPI1_SS			PC2	2	MICRO_GPIO_6
A1		ADC13				PC3	1	MICRO_GPIO_7
A0		ADC15				PC5	54	MICRO_GPIO_8

User I/O

	User I/O	Photon Pin #	Exposed Functions			STM32 Pin	PØ Pin #	PØ Pin Name
P H O T O N	RGB LED - RED	27		TIM2_CH2		PA1	8	MICRO_GPIO_0
	RGB LED - GREEN	28		TIM2_CH3		PA2	7	MICRO_GPIO_1
	RGB LED - BLUE	29		TIM2_CH4		PA3	6	MICRO_GPIO_2
	Setup Button	26		TIM3_CH2	I2S3_MCK	PC7	53	MICRO_GPIO_9
	Reset Button	23				E8	26	MICRO_RST_N
	USB Data+	31				PB15	51	MICRO_USB_HS_DP
	USB Data-	30				PB14	52	MICRO_USB_HS_DM
	SMPS Enable	25						
	Peripheral Key	ADC	SPI	PWM/Servo/Tone				
		JTAG	SPI1	I2S	DAC			
		I2C/Wire	Serial1	CAN				

4.10.10 Prerequisites

Install the dfu-utility.

```
git clone git://git.code.sf.net/p/dfu-util/dfu-util
cd dfu-util
sudo apt-get build-dep dfu-util
./autogen.sh
./configure
make
sudo make install
cd ..

# Give users access to the device.
sudo cp simba/environment/udev/49-photon.rules /etc/udev/rules.d
```

4.10.11 Flashing

The Photon must enter DFU mode before software can be uploaded to it. It's recommended to use the manual method to verify that software can be successfully uploaded to the board, and then start using the automatic method to reduce the manual work for each software upload.

Automatic (recommended)

- Connect DTR on the serial adapter to the RST pin on the Photon.
- Connect RTS on the serial adapter to the SETUP pad on the bottom side of the Photon. This requires soldering a cable to the SETUP pad.

Upload the software with `make BOARD=photon upload`.

Manual

To enter DFU Mode:

1. Hold down the RESET and SETUP buttons.
2. Release only the RESET button, while holding down the SETUP button.
3. Wait for the LED to start flashing yellow (it will flash magenta first).
4. Release the SETUP button.

NOTE: Do **not** connect DTR and/or RTS using manual upload. They must only be connected using the automatic method.

Upload the software with `make BOARD=photon upload`.

- `uart` — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

4.11.4 Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [STM32F3DISCOVERY](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

4.11.5 Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The [minimal-configuration](#) application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The [default-configuration](#) application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of [Default system features](#) above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	13996	2884
default-configuration	57976	6146

4.11.6 Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1

Continued on next page

Table 4.11 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	“\$ “
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNCTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	65536
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

4.11.7 Homepage

http://www.st.com/content/st_com/en/products/evaluation-tools/product-evaluation-tools/mcu-eval-tools/stm32-mcu-eval-tools/stm32-mcu-discovery-kits/stm32f3discovery.html

4.11.8 Mcu

stm32f303vc

4.11.9 Pin functions

These are the default pin functions in Simba.

Function	Pin
UART0 TX	PA9
UART0 RX	PA10
UART1 TX	PA2
UART1 RX	PA3
UART2 TX	PB10
UART2 RX	PB11
SPI0 SCK	PA5
SPI0 MISO	PA6
SPI0 MOSI	PA7
SPI1 SCK	PA13
SPI1 MISO	PA14
SPI1 MOSI	PA15
SPI2 SCK	PC10
SPI2 MISO	PC11
SPI2 MOSI	PC12
I2C0 SCL	PB8
I2C0 SDA	PB9
I2C1 SCL	PF0
I2C1 SDA	PF1
CAN TX	PD1
CAN RX	PD0

4.12 STM32VLDISCOVERY

4.12.1 Pinout



4.12.2 Default system features

The default configuration includes those major features. They are all initialized by `sys_start()` at the startup of the application.

- Console.
- Debug shell.

4.12.3 Drivers

Supported drivers for this board.

- `flash` — Flash memory
- `i2c_soft` — Software I2C
- `pin` — Digital pins
- `uart` — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

4.12.4 Library Reference

Read more about board specific functionality in the [STM32VLDISCOVERY](#) module documentation in the Library Reference.

4.12.5 Memory usage

Below is the memory usage of two applications:

- The `minimal-configuration` application is configured to only include the bare minimum of functionality for the low level kernel to run. That is, the thread scheduler and system tick.
- The `default-configuration` application is built with the default configuration, including a lot more functionality. See the list of *Default system features* above for a summary.

Application	Flash	RAM
minimal-configuration	14704	3024
default-configuration	58800	6178

4.12.6 Default configuration

Default Standard Library configuration.

Name	Value
CONFIG_ASSERT	1
CONFIG_DEBUG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK	1

Continued on next page

Table 4.12 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST	1
CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX	64
CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD	1
CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER	0
CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK	1
CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE	256
CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX	64
CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE	768
CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL	0
CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT	“\$ “
CONFIG_SPIFFS	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE	CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE	38400
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE	0
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN	2
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT	3
CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNENTION	1
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS	0
CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE	65536
CONFIG_START_NETWORK	0
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT	30
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD	MyWiFiPassword
CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID	MyWiFiSSID
CONFIG_START_SHELL	1
CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO	30
CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE	768
CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX	16
CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY	100
CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING	1
CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX	4096
CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE	1
CONFIG_THRD_ENV	1

Continued on next page

Table 4.12 – continued from previous page

Name	Value
CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE	1
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID	0x8037
CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID	0x2341

4.12.7 Homepage

http://www.st.com/content/st_com/en/products/evaluation-tools/product-evaluation-tools/mcu-eval-tools/stm32-mcu-eval-tools/stm32-mcu-discovery-kits/stm32vldiscovery.html?sc=internet/evalboard/product/250863.jsp

4.12.8 Mcu

stm32f100rb

4.12.9 st-link

```
sudo apt install libusb-1.0-0-dev
git clone https://github.com/eerimoq/stlink
./autogen.sh
./configure
make
sudo cp etc/udev/rules.d/49* /etc/udev/rules.d
udevadm control --reload-rules
udevadm trigger

modprobe -r usb-storage && modprobe usb-storage quirks=483:3744:i

st-util -l
arm-none-eabi-gdb app.out
$ target extended-remote localhost:4242
```

Plug in the board in the PC.

4.12.10 Pin functions

These are the default pin functions in Simba.

Function	Pin
UART0 TX	PA9
UART0 RX	PA10
UART1 TX	PA2
UART1 RX	PA3
UART2 TX	PC10
UART2 RX	PC11
SPI0 SCK	PA5
SPI0 MISO	PA6
SPI0 MOSI	PA7
I2C0 SCL	PB8
I2C0 SDA	PB9

Examples

Below is a list of simple examples that are useful to understand the basics of *Simba*.

There are a lot more [examples](#) and [unit tests](#) on Github that shows how to use most of the *Simba* modules.

5.1 Analog Read

5.1.1 About

Read the value of an analog pin periodically once every second and print the read value to standard output.

5.1.2 Source code

```
/**
 * @file main.c
 *
 * @section License
 * Copyright (C) 2015-2016, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or
 * modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public
 * License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either
 * version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.
 *
 * This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
 * but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
 * MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU
 * Lesser General Public License for more details.
 *
 * This file is part of the Simba project.
 */

#include "simba.h"

int main()
{
    int value;
    struct analog_input_pin_t pin;

    sys_start();
}
```

```
analog_input_pin_module_init();

/* Initialize the analog input pin. */
analog_input_pin_init(&pin, &pin_a0_dev);

while (1) {
    /* Wait one second. */
    thrd_sleep_ms(1000);

    /* Read the analog pin value and print it. */
    value = analog_input_pin_read(&pin);
    std_printf(FSTR("value = %d\r\n"), value);
}

return (0);
}
```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/analog_read](#) folder.

5.1.3 Build and run

Build and run the application.

```
$ cd examples/analog_read
$ make -s BOARD=<board> run
value = 234
value = 249
value = 230
```

5.2 Analog Write

5.2.1 About

Write analog values to an analog output pin to form a sawtooth wave. Connect a LED to the analog output pin and watch the brightness of the LED change.

5.2.2 Source code

```
/**
 * @file main.c
 *
 * @section License
 * Copyright (C) 2015-2016, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or
 * modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public
 * License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either
 * version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.
 *
 * This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
 * but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
 * MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU
 * Lesser General Public License for more details.
```

```

*
* This file is part of the Simba project.
*/

#include "simba.h"

int main()
{
    int value;
    struct analog_output_pin_t pin;

    sys_start();
    analog_output_pin_module_init();

    /* Initialize the analog output pin. */
    analog_output_pin_init(&pin, &pin_d10_dev);

    value = 0;

    while (1) {
        /* Write a sawtooth wave to the analog output pin. */
        analog_output_pin_write(&pin, value);
        value += 5;
        value %= 1024;

        /* Wait ten milliseconds. */
        thrd_sleep_ms(10);
    }

    return (0);
}

```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/analog_write](#) folder.

5.2.3 Build and run

Build and upload the application.

```

$ cd examples/analog_write
$ make -s BOARD=<board> upload

```

5.3 Blink

5.3.1 About

Turn a LED on and off periodically with a one second interval.

5.3.2 Source code

```

/**
 * @file main.c
 *
 * @section License

```

```
* Copyright (C) 2015-2016, Erik Moqvist
*
* This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or
* modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public
* License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either
* version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.
*
* This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
* but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
* MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU
* Lesser General Public License for more details.
*
* This file is part of the Simba project.
*/

#include "simba.h"

int main()
{
    struct pin_driver_t led;

    /* Start the system. */
    sys_start();

    /* Initialize the LED pin as output and set its value to 1. */
    pin_init(&led, &pin_led_dev, PIN_OUTPUT);
    pin_write(&led, 1);

    while (1) {
        /* Wait half a second. */
        thrd_sleep_ms(500);

        /* Toggle the LED on/off. */
        pin_toggle(&led);
    }

    return (0);
}
```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/blink](#) folder.

5.3.3 Build and run

Build and upload the application.

```
$ cd examples/blink
$ make -s BOARD=<board> upload
```

5.4 Filesystem

5.4.1 About

Create the file `counter.txt` and write 0 to it. Everytime the application is restarted the counter is incremented by one.

5.4.2 Source code

```

/**
 * @file main.c
 *
 * @section License
 * Copyright (C) 2014-2016, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or
 * modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public
 * License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either
 * version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.
 *
 * This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
 * but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
 * MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU
 * Lesser General Public License for more details.
 *
 * This file is part of the Simba project.
 */

#include "simba.h"

#if !defined(BOARD_ARDUINO_DUE) && !defined(ARCH_ESP)
#   error "This example can only be built for Arduino Due or ESP."
#endif

/**
 * Increment the counter in 'counter.txt'.
 */
static int increment_counter(void)
{
    char buf[32];
    struct fs_file_t file;
    long counter;
    size_t size;

    std_printf(FSTR("Incrementing the counter in 'counter.txt'.\r\n"));

    if (fs_open(&file, "counter.txt", FS_RDWR) != 0) {
        /* Create the file if missing. */
        if (fs_open(&file,
                    "counter.txt",
                    FS_CREAT | FS_TRUNC | FS_RDWR) != 0) {
            return (-1);
        }

        if (fs_write(&file, "0", 2) != 2) {
            return (-2);
        }

        if (fs_seek(&file, 0, FS_SEEK_SET) != 0) {
            return (-3);
        }
    }

    if (fs_read(&file, buf, 16) <= 0) {
        return (-4);
    }
}

```

```
    }

    if (std_strtol(buf, &counter) == NULL) {
        return (-5);
    }

    /* Increment the counter. */
    counter++;
    std_sprintf(buf, FSTR("%lu"), counter);
    size = strlen(buf) + 1;

    if (fs_seek(&file, 0, FS_SEEK_SET) != 0) {
        return (-6);
    }

    if (fs_write(&file, buf, size) != size) {
        return (-7);
    }

    if (fs_close(&file) != 0) {
        return (-8);
    }

    std_printf(FSTR("Counter incremented to %lu\r\n"), counter);

    return (0);
}

int main()
{
    int res;

    sys_start();
    std_printf(sys_get_info());

    /* Increment the counter. */
    res = increment_counter();

    if (res != 0) {
        std_printf(FSTR("Failed to increment the counter with error %d.\r\n"),
                    res);
    }

    /* The shell thread is started in sys_start() so just suspend this
       thread. */
    thrd_suspend(NULL);

    return (0);
}
```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/filesystem](#) folder.

5.4.3 Build and run

Build and run the application.

```
$ cd examples/filesystem
$ make -s BOARD=arduino_due upload
```

The output in the terminal emulator:

```
Incrementing the counter in 'counter.txt'.
Counter incremented to 1.
<manually reset the board>
Incrementing the counter in 'counter.txt'.
Counter incremented to 2.
<manually reset the board>
Incrementing the counter in 'counter.txt'.
Counter incremented to 3.
```

5.5 Hello World

5.5.1 About

This application prints “Hello world!” to standard output.

5.5.2 Source code

```
/**
 * @file main.c
 *
 * @section License
 * Copyright (C) 2014-2016, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or
 * modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public
 * License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either
 * version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.
 *
 * This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
 * but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
 * MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU
 * Lesser General Public License for more details.
 *
 * This file is part of the Simba project.
 */

#include "simba.h"

int main()
{
    /* Start the system. */
    sys_start();

    std_printf(FSTR("Hello world!\n"));

    return (0);
}
```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/hello_world](#) folder.

5.5.3 Build and run

Build and run the application.

```
$ cd examples/hello_world
$ make -s BOARD=<board> run
...
Hello world!
$
```

5.6 HTTP Client

5.6.1 About

Connect to a remote host perform a HTTP GET action to fetch the root page ‘/’ from the remote host.

Define `CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID` and `CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD` in `config.h` to the SSID and password of your WiFi, otherwise the board will fail to connect to the WiFi network. Alternatively, the defines can be given as defines on the make command line as seen in the example below.

5.6.2 Source code

```
/**
 * @file main.c
 *
 * @section License
 * Copyright (C) 2016, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or
 * modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public
 * License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either
 * version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.
 *
 * This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
 * but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
 * MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU
 * Lesser General Public License for more details.
 *
 * This file is part of the Simba project.
 */

#include "simba.h"

/* The ip address of the host to connect to. */
#define REMOTE_HOST_IP 216.58.211.142

int main()
{
    struct socket_t socket;
    char http_request[] =
        "GET / HTTP/1.1\r\n"
        "Host: " STRINGIFY(REMOTE_HOST_IP) " \r\n"
        "\r\n";
    char http_response[64];
```

```

char remote_host_ip[] = STRINGIFY(REMOTE_HOST_IP);
struct inet_addr_t remote_host_address;

/* Start the system. Brings up the configured network interfaces
   and starts the TCP/IP-stack. */
sys_start();

/* Open the tcp socket. */
socket_open_tcp(&socket);

std_printf(FSTR("Connecting to '%s'.\r\n"), remote_host_ip);

if (inet_aton(remote_host_ip, &remote_host_address.ip) != 0) {
    std_printf(FSTR("Bad ip address '%s'.\r\n"), remote_host_ip);
    return (-1);
}

remote_host_address.port = 80;

if (socket_connect(&socket, &remote_host_address) != 0) {
    std_printf(FSTR("Failed to connect to '%s'.\r\n"), remote_host_ip);
    return (-1);
}

/* Send the HTTP request... */
if (socket_write(&socket,
                http_request,
                strlen(http_request)) != strlen(http_request)) {
    std_printf(FSTR("Failed to send the HTTP request.\r\n"));
    return (-1);
}

/* ...and receive the first 64 bytes of the response. */
if (socket_read(&socket,
                http_response,
                sizeof(http_response)) != sizeof(http_response)) {
    std_printf(FSTR("Failed to receive the response.\r\n"));
}

std_printf(FSTR("First 64 bytes of the response:\r\n"
                "%s"),
            http_response);

/* Close the socket. */
socket_close(&socket);

return (0);
}

```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/http_client](#) folder.

5.6.3 Build and run

Build and run the application. It must be built for ESP12E or ESP01 since those are the only boards with a network connection (WiFi).

```
$ cd examples/http_client
$ make -s BOARD=esp12e CDEFS_EXTRA="CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID=Qvist CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_IP=216.58.211.142"
...
Connecting to WiFi with SSID 'Qvist'.
Connected to WiFi with SSID 'Qvist'. Got IP address '192.168.1.103'.
Connecting to '216.58.211.142'.
First 64 bytes of the response:
HTTP/1.1 301 Moved Permanently
Location: http://www.google.com/GET / HTTP/1.1
Host: 216.58.211.142
...
$
```

5.7 Ping

5.7.1 About

Ping a remote host periodically once every second.

5.7.2 Source code

```
/**
 * @file main.c
 *
 * @section License
 * Copyright (C) 2016, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or
 * modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public
 * License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either
 * version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.
 *
 * This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
 * but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
 * MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU
 * Lesser General Public License for more details.
 *
 * This file is part of the Simba project.
 */

#include "simba.h"

/* The ip address of the host to ping. */
#define REMOTE_HOST_IP 216.58.211.142

int main()
{
    int res, attempt;
    char remote_host_ip[] = STRINGIFY(REMOTE_HOST_IP);
    struct inet_ip_addr_t remote_host_ip_address;
    struct time_t round_trip_time, timeout;

    sys_start();
```

```

if (inet_aton(remote_host_ip, &remote_host_ip_address) != 0) {
    std_printf(FSTR("Bad ip address '%s'.\r\n"), remote_host_ip);
    return (-1);
}

timeout.seconds = 3;
timeout.nanoseconds = 0;
attempt = 1;

/* Ping the remote host once every second. */
while (1) {
    res = ping_host_by_ip_address(&remote_host_ip_address,
                                &timeout,
                                &round_trip_time);

    if (res == 0) {
        std_printf(FSTR("Successfully pinged '%s' (#d).\r\n"), remote_host_ip, attempt);
    } else {
        std_printf(FSTR("Failed to ping '%s' (#d).\r\n"), remote_host_ip, attempt);
    }

    attempt++;
    thrd_sleep_ms(1000);
}

return (0);
}

```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/ping](#) folder.

5.7.3 Build and run

Build and run the application.

```

$ cd examples/ping
$ make -s BOARD=<board> run
Successfully pinged '192.168.1.100' in 20 ms (#1).
Successfully pinged '192.168.1.100' in 20 ms (#2).
Successfully pinged '192.168.1.100' in 20 ms (#3).

```

5.8 Queue

5.8.1 About

Use a queue to communicate between two threads.

5.8.2 Source code

```

/**
 * @file main.c
 *
 * @section License
 * Copyright (C) 2015-2016, Erik Moqvist

```

```
*
* This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or
* modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public
* License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either
* version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.
*
* This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
* but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
* MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU
* Lesser General Public License for more details.
*
* This file is part of the Simba project.
*/

#include "simba.h"

static struct queue_t queue;

static THRD_STACK(writer_stack, 256);

static void *writer_main(void *arg_p)
{
    int value;

    /* Write to the queue. */
    value = 1;
    queue_write(&queue, &value, sizeof(value));

    return (NULL);
}

int main()
{
    int value;

    sys_start();
    queue_init(&queue, NULL, 0);
    thrd_spawn(writer_main, NULL, 0, writer_stack, sizeof(writer_stack));

    /* Read from the queue. */
    queue_read(&queue, &value, sizeof(value));

    std_printf(FSTR("read value = %d\r\n"), value);

    return (0);
}
```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/queue](#) folder.

5.8.3 Build and run

Build and upload the application.

```
$ cd examples/queue
$ make -s BOARD=<board> run
read value = 1
```


5.9 Shell

5.9.1 About

Use the serial port to monitor and control the application.

5.9.2 Source code

```
/**
 * @file main.c
 *
 * @section License
 * Copyright (C) 2014-2016, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or
 * modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public
 * License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either
 * version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.
 *
 * This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
 * but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
 * MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU
 * Lesser General Public License for more details.
 *
 * This file is part of the Simba project.
 */

#include "simba.h"

/* Hello world command. */
static struct fs_command_t cmd_hello_world;

static struct shell_t shell;

/**
 * The shell command callback for "/hello_world".
 */
static int cmd_hello_world_cb(int argc,
                              const char *argv[],
                              void *out_p,
                              void *in_p,
                              void *arg_p,
                              void *call_arg_p)
{
    /* Write "Hello World!" to the output channel. */
    std_fprintf(out_p, FSTR("Hello World!\r\n"));

    return (0);
}

int main()
{
    /* Start the system. */
    sys_start();

#ifdef __DRIVERS_I2C_H__

```

```
i2c_module_init();
#endif

pin_module_init();

/* Register the hello world command. */
fs_command_init(&cmd_hello_world,
                FSTR("/hello_world"),
                cmd_hello_world_cb,
                NULL);
fs_command_register(&cmd_hello_world);

/* Start the shell. */
shell_init(&shell,
           sys_get_stdin(),
           sys_get_stdout(),
           NULL,
           NULL,
           NULL,
           NULL);
shell_main(&shell);

return (0);
}
```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/shell](#) folder.

5.9.3 Build and run

Build and run the application.

```
$ cd examples/shell
$ make -s BOARD=<board> upload
```

Communicate with the board using a serial terminal emulator, for example *TeraTerm*. The baudrate is 38400.

Type `hello_world` in the terminal emulator and press Enter. `Hello World!` is printed.

Press Tab to print a list of all registered commands and try them if you want to.

```
$ hello_world
Hello World!
$ <tab>
drivers/
filesystems/
hello_world
help
history
kernel/
logout
oam/
$ kernel/thrd/list
      NAME      STATE  PRIO   CPU  MAX-STACK-USAGE  LOGMASK
      shell     current    0    0%         358/ 5575    0x0f
      idle      ready   127    0%         57/  156    0x0f
$
```

5.10 Timer

5.10.1 About

Start a periodic timer that writes an event to the main thread. The main thread reads the event and prints “timeout” to the standard output.

5.10.2 Source code

```
/**
 * @file main.c
 *
 * @section License
 * Copyright (C) 2015-2016, Erik Moqvist
 *
 * This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or
 * modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public
 * License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either
 * version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.
 *
 * This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful,
 * but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of
 * MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU
 * Lesser General Public License for more details.
 *
 * This file is part of the Simba project.
 */

#include "simba.h"

#define TIMEOUT_EVENT    0x1

static struct event_t event;
static struct timer_t timer;

static void timer_cb(void *arg_p)
{
    uint32_t mask;

    mask = TIMEOUT_EVENT;
    event_write_isr(&event, &mask, sizeof(mask));
}

int main()
{
    uint32_t mask;
    struct time_t timeout;

    sys_start();
    event_init(&event);

    /* Initialize and start a periodic timer. */
    timeout.seconds = 1;
    timeout.nanoseconds = 0;
    timer_init(&timer, &timeout, timer_cb, NULL, TIMER_PERIODIC);
    timer_start(&timer);
}
```

```
while (1) {
    mask = TIMEOUT_EVENT;
    event_read(&event, &mask, sizeof(mask));

    std_printf(FSTR("timeout\r\n"));
}

return (0);
}
```

The source code can also be found on Github in the [examples/timer](#) folder.

5.10.3 Build and run

Build and upload the application.

```
$ cd examples/timer
$ make -s BOARD=<board> run
timeout
timeout
timeout
```

Library Reference

Simba's standard library is very extensive, offering a wide range of facilities as indicated by the long table of contents listed below. The library contains modules used by many developers in their everyday programming.

Besides the generated documentation, the source code of the interfaces and their implementations are available on [Github](#).

6.1 kernel

The kernel package is the heart in *Simba*. It implements the thread scheduler.

The kernel package on [Github](#).

6.1.1 `errno` — Error numbers

Source code: [src/kernel/errno.h](#)

Defines

EPERM

Operation not permitted.

ENOENT

No such file or directory.

ESRCH

No such process.

EINTR

Interrupted system call.

EIO

I/O error.

ENXIO

No such device or address.

E2BIG

Argument list too long.

ENOEXEC

Exec format error.

EBADF

Bad file number.

ECHILD

No child processes.

EAGAIN

Try again.

ENOMEM

Out of memory.

EACCES

Permission denied.

EFAULT

Bad address.

ENOTBLK

Block device required.

EBUSY

Device or resource busy.

EEXIST

File exists.

EXDEV

Cross-device link.

ENODEV

No such device.

ENOTDIR

Not a directory.

EISDIR

Is a directory.

EINVAL

Invalid argument.

ENFILE

File table overflow.

EMFILE

Too many open files.

ENOTTY

Not a typewriter.

ETXTBSY

Text file busy.

EFBIG

File too large.

ENOSPC

No space left on device.

ESPIPE

Illegal seek.

EROFS

Read-only file system.

EMLINK

Too many links.

EPIPE

Broken pipe.

EDOM

Math argument out of domain of func.

ERANGE

Math result not representable.

EDEADLK

Resource deadlock would occur.

ENAMETOOLONG

File name too long.

ENOLCK

No record locks available.

ENOSYS

Function not implemented.

ENOTEMPTY

Directory not empty.

ELOOP

Too many symbolic links encountered.

EWouldBLOCK

Operation would block.

ENOMSG

No message of desired type.

EIDRM

Identifier removed.

ECHRNG

Channel number out of range.

EL2NSYNC

Level 2 not synchronized.

EL3HLT

Level 3 halted.

EL3RST

Level 3 reset.

ELNRNG

Link number out of range.

EUNATCH

Protocol driver not attached.

ENOCSE

No CSI structure available.

EL2HLT

Level 2 halted.

EBADE

Invalid exchange.

EBADR

Invalid request descriptor.

EXFULL

Exchange full.

ENOANO

No anode.

EBADRQC

Invalid request code.

EBADSLT

Invalid slot.

EDEADLOCK

EBFONT

Bad font file format.

ENOSTR

Device not a stream.

ENODATA

No data available.

ETIME

Timer expired.

ENOSR

Out of streams resources.

ENONET

Machine is not on the network.

ENOPKG

Package not installed.

EREMOTE

Object is remote.

ENOLINK

Link has been severed.

EADV

Advertise error.

ESRMNT

Srmount error.

ECOMM

Communication error on send.

EPROTO

Protocol error.

EMULTIHOP

Multihop attempted.

EDOTDOT

RFS specific error.

EBADMSG

Not a data message.

EOVERFLOW

Value too large for defined data type.

ENOTUNIQ

Name not unique on network.

EBADFD

File descriptor in bad state.

EREMCHG

Remote address changed.

ELIBACC

Can not access a needed shared library.

ELIBBAD

Accessing a corrupted shared library.

ELIBSCN

.lib section in a.out corrupted.

ELIBMAX

Attempting to link in too many shared libraries.

ELIBEXEC

Cannot exec a shared library directly.

EILSEQ

Illegal byte sequence.

ERESTART

Interrupted system call should be restarted.

ESTRPIPE

Streams pipe error.

EUSERS

Too many users.

ENOTSOCK

Socket operation on non-socket.

EDESTADDRREQ

Destination address required.

EMSGSIZE

Message too long.

EPROTOTYPE

Protocol wrong type for socket.

ENOPROTOOPT

Protocol not available.

EPROTONOSUPBOARD

Protocol not supported.

ESOCKTNOSUPBOARD

Socket type not supported.

EOPNOTSUPP

Operation not supported on transport endpoint.

EPFNOSUPBOARD

Protocol family not supported.

EAFNOSUPBOARD

Address family not supported by protocol.

EADDRINUSE

Address already in use.

EADDRNOTAVAIL

Cannot assign requested address.

ENETDOWN

Network is down.

ENETUNREACH

Network is unreachable.

ENETRESET

Network dropped connection because of reset.

ECONNABORTED

Software caused connection abort.

ECONNRESET

Connection reset by peer.

ENOBUFS

No buffer space available.

EISCONN

Transport endpoint is already connected.

ENOTCONN

Transport endpoint is not connected.

ESHUTDOWN

Cannot send after transport endpoint shutdown.

ETOOMANYREFS

Too many references: cannot splice.

ETIMEDOUT

Connection timed out.

ECONNREFUSED

Connection refused.

EHOSTDOWN

Host is down.

EHOSTUNREACH

No route to host.

EALREADY

Operation already in progress.

EINPROGRESS

Operation now in progress.

ESTALE

Stale NFS file handle.

EUCLEAN

Structure needs cleaning.

ENOTNAM

Not a XENIX named type file.

ENAVAIL

No XENIX sems available.

EISNAM

Is a named type file.

EREMOTEIO

Remote I/O error.

EDQUOT

Quota exceeded.

ENOMEDIUM

No medium found.

EMEDIUMTYPE

Wrong medium type.

ECANCELED

Operation Canceled.

ENOKEY

Required key not available.

EKEYEXPIRED

Key has expired.

EKEYREVOKED

Key has been revoked.

EKEYREJECTED

Key was rejected by service.

ESTACK

Stack corrupt.

EBTASSERT

Test assertion.

6.1.2 `sys` — System

System level functionality and definitions.

Source code: [src/kernel/sys.h](#), [src/kernel/sys.c](#)

Test code: [tst/kernel/sys/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/kernel/sys.c](#)

Defines

VERSION_STR

SYS_TICK_MAX

Typedefs

typedef uint64_t **sys_tick_t**

Functions

static *sys_tick_t* **st2t** (*struct time_t* **time_p*)

Conversion from the time struct to system ticks.

static void **st2t** (*sys_tick_t* *tick*, *struct time_t* **time_p*)

Conversion from system ticks to the time struct.

int **sys_module_init** (void)

Initialize the sys module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **sys_start** (void)

Start the system and convert this context to the main thread.

This function initializes a bunch of enabled features in the simba platform. Many low level features (scheduling, timers, ...) are always enabled, but higher level features are only enabled if configured.

This function **must** be the first function call in main().

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

void **sys_stop** (int *error*)

Stop the system.

Return Never returns.

void **sys_set_on_fatal_callback** (void(**callback*) (int *error*))

Set the on-fatal-callback function to given callback.

The on-fatal-callback is called when a fatal error occurs. The default on-fatal-callback is *sys_stop()*.

Return void

Parameters

- *callback* - Callback called when a fatal error occurs.

void **sys_set_stdin** (void **chan_p*)
Set the standard input channel.

Return void.

Parameters

- *chan_p* - New standard input channel.

void ***sys_get_stdin** (void)
Get the standard input channel.

Return Standard input channel or NULL.

void **sys_set_stdout** (void **chan_p*)
Set the standard output channel.

Return void.

Parameters

- *chan_p* - New standard output channel.

void ***sys_get_stdout** (void)
Get the standard output channel.

Return Standard output channel or NULL.

void **sys_lock** (void)
Take the system lock. Turns off interrupts.

Return void.

void **sys_unlock** (void)
Release the system lock. Turn on interrupts.

Return void.

void **sys_lock_isr** (void)
Take the system lock from isr. In many ports this has no effect.

Return void.

void **sys_unlock_isr** (void)
Release the system lock from isr. In many ports this function has no effect.

Return void.

far_string_t **sys_get_info** (void)
Get a pointer to the application information buffer.

The buffer contains various information about the application; for example the application name and the build date.

Return The pointer to the application information buffer.

far_string_t **sys_get_config** (void)

Get a pointer to the application configuration buffer.

The buffer contains a string of all configuration variables and their values.

Return The pointer to the application configuration buffer.

float **sys_interrupt_cpu_usage_get** (void)

Get the current interrupt cpu usage counter.

Return cpu usage, 0-100.

void **sys_interrupt_cpu_usage_reset** (void)

Reset the interrupt cpu usage counter.

Variables

struct *sys_t* **sys**

struct **sys_t**

Public Members

sys_tick_t **tick**

void(* **sys_t::on_fatal_callback**) (int error)

void ***stdin_p**

void ***stdout_p**

uint32_t **start**

uint32_t **time**

struct **sys_t::@56 sys_t::interrupt**

6.1.3 thrd — Threads

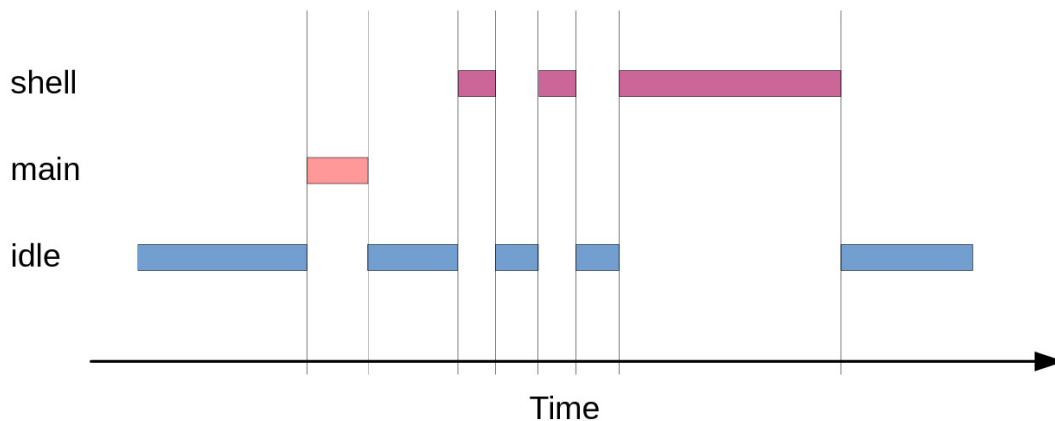
A thread is the basic execution entity in the OS. A pre-emptive or cooperative scheduler controls the execution of threads.

Scheduler

The single core scheduler is configured as cooperative or preemptive at compile time. The cooperative scheduler is implemented for all boards, but the preemptive scheduler is only implemented for a few boards.

There are two threads that are always present; the main thread and the idle thread. The main thread is the root thread in the system, created in the `main()` function by calling `sys_start()`. The idle thread is running when no other thread is ready to run. It simply waits for an interrupt to occur and then reschedules to run other ready threads.

The diagram below is an example of how three threads; `shell`, `main` and `idle` are scheduled over time.



As it is a single core scheduler only one thread is running at a time. In the beginning the system is idle and the `idle` thread is running. After a while the `main` and `shell` threads have some work to do, and since they have higher priority than the `idle` thread they are scheduled. At the end the `idle` thread is running again.

Debug file system commands

Four debug file system commands are available, all located in the directory `kernel/thrd/`.

Command	Description
<code>list</code>	Print a list of all threads.
<code>set_log_mask <thread name> <mask></code>	Set the log mask of thread <code><thread name></code> to <code>mask</code> .
<code>monitor/set_period_ms <ms></code>	Set the monitor thread sampling period to <code><ms></code> milliseconds.
<code>monitor/set_print <state></code>	Enable(1)/disable(0) monitor statistics to be printed periodically.

Example output from the shell:

```
$ kernel/thrd/list
```

NAME	STATE	PRIO	CPU	LOGMASK
main	current	0	0%	0x0f
	ready	127	0%	0x0f
	ready	-80	0%	0x0f

Source code: [src/kernel/thrd.h](#), [src/kernel/thrd.c](#)

Test code: [tst/kernel/thrd/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/kernel/thrd.c](#)

Defines

THRD_STACK (name, size)

Macro to declare a thread stack with given name and size.

Parameters

- `name` - The name of the stack. A variable is declared with this name that should be passed to `thrd_spawn()`.
- `size` - Size of the stack in bytes.

THRD_CONTEXT_STORE_ISR

Push all callee-save registers not part of the context struct. The preemptive scheduler requires this macro before the `thrd_yield_isr()` function is called from interrupt context.

THRD_CONTEXT_LOAD_ISR

Pop all callee-save registers not part of the context struct. The preemptive scheduler requires this macro after the `thrd_yield_isr()` function is called from interrupt context.

THRD_RESCHEDULE_ISR

Reschedule from isr. Used by preemptive systems to interrupt low priority threads in favour of high priority threads.

Functions

int **thrd_module_init** (void)

Initialize the thread module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code

struct *thrd_t* ***thrd_spawn** (void (**main*)) void *

, void **arg_p*, int *prio*, void **stack_p*, size_t *stack_size* Spawn a thread with given main (entry) function and argument. The thread is initialized and added to the ready queue in the scheduler for execution when prioritized.

Return Thread id, or NULL on error.

Parameters

- `main` - Thread main (entry) function. This function normally contains an infinite loop waiting for events to occur.
- `arg_p` - Main function argument. Passed as `arg_p` to the main function.
- `prio` - Thread scheduling priority. [-127..127], where -127 is the highest priority and 127 is the lowest.
- `stack_p` - Stack pointer. The pointer to a stack created with the macro `THRD_STACK()`.
- `stack_size` - The stack size in number of bytes.

int **thrd_suspend** (struct *time_t* **timeout_p*)

Suspend current thread and wait to be resumed or a timeout occurs (if given).

Return zero(0), -ETIMEDOUT on timeout or other negative error code.

Parameters

- `timeout_p` - Time to wait to be resumed before a timeout occurs and the function returns.

int **thrd_resume** (struct *thrd_t* **thrd_p*, int *err*)

Resume given thread. If resumed thread is not yet suspended it will not be suspended on next suspend call to `thrd_suspend()` or `thrd_suspend_isr()`.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `thrd_p` - Thread id to resume.
- `err` - Error code to be returned by `thrd_suspend()` or `thrd_suspend_isr()`.

int **thrd_yield** (void)

Put the currently executing thread on the ready list and reschedule.

This function is often called periodically from low priority work heavy threads to give higher priority threads the chance to execute.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **thrd_join** (struct *thrd_t* **thrd_p*)

Wait for given thread to terminate.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `thrd_p` - Thread to wait for.

int **thrd_sleep** (float *seconds*)

Pauses the current thread for given number of seconds.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `seconds` - Seconds to sleep.

int **thrd_sleep_ms** (int *ms*)

Pauses the current thread for given number of milliseconds.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `ms` - Milliseconds to sleep.

int **thrd_sleep_us** (long *us*)

Pauses the current thread for given number of microseconds.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `us` - Microseconds to sleep.

struct *thrd_t* ***thrd_self** (void)

Get current thread's id.

Return Thread id.

int **thrd_set_name** (const char **name_p*)

Set the name of the current thread.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `name_p` - New thread name.

`const char *thrd_get_name` (void)
Get the name of the current thread.

Return Current thread name.

`struct thrd_t *thrd_get_by_name` (const char **name_p*)
Get the pointer to given thread.

Return Thraed pointer or NULL if the thread was not found.

`int thrd_set_log_mask` (struct *thrd_t* **thrd_p*, int *mask*)
Set the log mask of given thread.

Return Old log mask.

Parameters

- `thrd_p` - Thread to set the log mask of.
- `mask` - Log mask. See the log module for available levels.

`int thrd_get_log_mask` (void)
Get the log mask of the current thread.

Return Log mask of current thread.

`int thrd_set_prio` (struct *thrd_t* **thrd_p*, int *prio*)
Set the priority of given thread.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `thrd_p` - Thread to set the priority for.
- `prio` - Priority.

`int thrd_get_prio` (void)
Get the priority of the current thread.

Return Priority of current thread.

`int thrd_init_global_env` (struct *thrd_environment_variable_t* **variables_p*, int *length*)
Initialize the global environment variables storage. These variables are shared among all threads.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `variables_p` - Variables array.
- `length` - Length of the variables array.

int **thrd_set_global_env** (const char **name_p*, const char **value_p*)

Set the value of given environment variable. The pointers to given name and value are stored in the current global environment array.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *name_p* - Name of the environment variable to set.
- *value_p* - Value of the environment variable. Set to NULL to remove the variable.

const char ***thrd_get_global_env** (const char **name_p*)

Get the value of given environment variable in the global environment array.

Return Value of given environment variable or NULL if it is not found.

Parameters

- *name_p* - Name of the environment variable to get.

int **thrd_init_env** (struct *thrd_environment_variable_t* **variables_p*, int *length*)

Initialize the current threads' environment variables storage.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *variables_p* - Variables are to be used by this thread.
- *length* - Length of the variables array.

int **thrd_set_env** (const char **name_p*, const char **value_p*)

Set the value of given environment variable. The pointers to given name and value are stored in the current global environment array.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *name_p* - Name of the environment variable to set.
- *value_p* - Value of the environment variable. Set to NULL to remove the variable.

const char ***thrd_get_env** (const char **name_p*)

Get the value of given environment variable. If given variable is not found in the current threads' environment array, the global environment array is searched.

Return Value of given environment variable or NULL if it is not found.

Parameters

- *name_p* - Name of the environment variable to get.

int **thrd_suspend_isr** (struct *time_t* **timeout_p*)

Suspend current thread with the system lock taken (see *sys_lock()*) and wait to be resumed or a timeout occurs (if given).

Return zero(0), -ETIMEDOUT on timeout or other negative error code.

Parameters

- `timeout_p` - Time to wait to be resumed before a timeout occurs and the function returns.

int **thrd_resume_isr** (struct *thrd_t* **thrd_p*, int *err*)

Resume given thread from isr or with the system lock taken (see *sys_lock()*). If resumed thread is not yet suspended it will not be suspended on next suspend call to *thrd_suspend()* or *thrd_suspend_isr()*.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `thrd_p` - Thread id to resume.
- `err` - Error code to be returned by *thrd_suspend()* or *thrd_suspend_isr()*.

int **thrd_yield_isr** (void)

Yield current thread from isr (preemptive scheduler only) or with the system lock taken.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

struct **thrd_environment_variable_t**

#include <thrd.h> A thread environment variable.

Public Members

const char ***name_p**

const char ***value_p**

struct **thrd_environment_t**

Public Members

struct *thrd_environment_variable_t* ***variables_p**

size_t **number_of_variables**

size_t **max_number_of_variables**

struct **thrd_t**

Public Members

struct *thrd_t* ***prev_p**

struct *thrd_t* ***next_p**

struct **thrd_t::@57** **thrd_t::scheduler**

struct **thrd_port_t** **port**

int **prio**

int **state**

int **err**

int **log_mask**

struct *timer_t* ***timer_p**

```
const char *name_p
```

6.1.4 time — System time

Source code: [src/kernel/time.h](#), [src/kernel/time.c](#)

Test code: [tst/kernel/time/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/kernel/time.c](#)

Functions

int **time_get** (struct *time_t* *now_p)

Get current time in seconds and nanoseconds. The resolution of the time is implementation specific and may vary a lot between different architectures.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- now_p - Read current time.

int **time_set** (struct *time_t* *new_p)

Set current time in seconds and nanoseconds.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- new_p - New current time.

int **time_diff** (struct *time_t* *diff_p, struct *time_t* *left_p, struct *time_t* *right_p)

Subtract given times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- diff_p - The result of the subtranting left_p from right_p.
- left_p - The operand to subtract from.
- right_p - The operand to subtract.

void **time_busy_wait_us** (long *useconds*)

Busy wait for given number of microseconds.

NOTE: The maximum allowed time to sleep is target specific.

Return void

Parameters

- useconds - Microseconds to sleep.

int **time_unix_time_to_date** (struct *date_t* *date_p, struct *time_t* *time_p)

Convert given unix time to a date.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `date_p` - Converted time.
- `time_p` - Unix time to convert.

struct `time_t`

#include <time.h> A time in seconds and nanoseconds. `seconds` and `nanoseconds` shall be added to get the time.

Public Members

`int32_t seconds`

Number of seconds.

`int32_t nanoseconds`

Number of nanoseconds.

struct `date_t`

#include <time.h> A date in year, month, date, day, hour, minute and seconds.

Public Members

`int second`

Second [0..59].

`int minute`

Minute [0..59].

`int hour`

Hour [0..23].

`int day`

Weekday [1..7], where 1 is Monday and 7 is Sunday.

`int date`

Day in month [1..31]

`int month`

Month [1..12] where 1 is January and 12 is December.

`int year`

Year [1970..].

6.1.5 timer — Timers

Timers are started with a timeout, and when the time is up the timer expires and the timer callback function is called from interrupt context.

The timeout resolution is the system tick period. Timeouts are always rounded up to the closest system tick. That is, a timer can never expire early, but may expire slightly late.

An application requiring timers with higher precision than the system tick must use the hardware timers.

Source code: [src/kernel/timer.h](#), [src/kernel/timer.c](#)

Test code: `tst/kernel/timer/main.c`

Test coverage: `src/kernel/timer.c`

Defines

TIMER_PERIODIC

A timer is “single shot” per default. Initialize a timer with this flag set in the `flags` argument to configure it as periodic.

A periodic timer will call the function callback periodically. This continues until the timer is stopped.

Typedefs

typedef void(* timer_callback_t)(void *arg_p)

Time callback prototype.

Functions

int timer_module_init (void)

Initialize the timer module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int timer_init (struct timer_t *self_p, struct time_t *timeout_p, timer_callback_t callback, void *arg_p, int flags)

Initialize given timer object with given timeout and expiry callback. The timer resolution directly depends on the system tick frequency and is rounded up to the closest possible value. This applies to both single shot and periodic timers.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Timer object to initialize with given parameters.
- `timeout_p` - The timer timeout value.
- `callback` - Function called when the timer expires. Called from interrupt context.
- `arg_p` - Function callback argument. Passed to the callback when the timer expires.
- `flags` - Set `TIMER_PERIODIC` for periodic timer.

int timer_start (struct timer_t *self_p)

Start given initialized timer object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Timer object to start.

int **timer_start_isr** (struct *timer_t* **self_p*)
See *timer_start()* for a description.

This function may only be called from an isr or with the system lock taken (see *sys_lock()*).

int **timer_stop** (struct *timer_t* **self_p*)
Stop given timer object. This has no effect on a timer that already expired or was never started. The return code is 0 if the timer was stopped and -1 otherwise.

Return zero(0) if the timer was stopped and -1 if the timer has already expired or was never started.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Timer object to stop.

int **timer_stop_isr** (struct *timer_t* **self_p*)
See *timer_stop()* for description.

This function may only be called from an isr or with the system lock taken (see *sys_lock()*).

struct timer_t

Public Members

struct *timer_t* ***next_p**
sys_tick_t **delta**
sys_tick_t **timeout**
int **flags**
timer_callback_t **callback**
void ***arg_p**

6.1.6 types — Common types

Source code: [src/kernel/types.h](#)

Defines

UNUSED (v)

Ignore unused function argument.

An example of a function that does not use it's first argument a:

```
int foo(int a, int b)
{
    UNUSED (a);

    return (b);
}
```

STRINGIFY (x)

Create a string of an identifier using the pre-processor.

STRINGIFY2 (x)

Used internally by *STRINGIFY* ().

TOKENPASTE (x, y)

Concatenate two tokens.

TOKENPASTE2 (x, y)

Used internally by *TOKENPASTE* ().

UNIQUE (x)

Create a unique token.

membersof (a)

Get the number of elements in an array.

As an example, the code below outputs number of members in foo = 10.

```
int foo[10];

std_printf(FSTR("number of members in foo = %d\\r\\n"),
membersof(foo));
```

container_of (ptr, type, member)**DIV_CEIL** (n, d)

Integer division that rounds the result up.

MIN (a, b)

Get the minimum value of the two.

MAX (a, b)

Get the maximum value of the two.

PRINT_FILE_LINE

Debug print of file and line.

STD_PRINTF_DEBUG (...)**_ASSERTFMT** (fmt, ...)**ASSERTN** (cond, n, ...)

Assert given condition and call the system on fatal callback with given value n on error.

ASSERT (cond, ...)

Assert given condition and call the system on fatal callback with value 1 on error.

6.2 drivers

The drivers package on [Github](#).

Modules:

6.2.1 adc — Analog to digital conversion

Source code: [src/drivers/adc.h](#), [src/drivers/adc.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/adc/main.c](#)

Defines

ADC_REFERENCE_VCC

Use VCC as reference for conversions.

Functions

int **adc_module_init** (void)

Initialize the ADC driver module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **adc_init** (struct adc_driver_t *self_p, struct adc_device_t *dev_p, struct pin_device_t *pin_dev_p, int
reference, long sampling_rate)

Initialize given driver object from given configuration.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to be initialized.
- dev_p - ADC device to use.
- pin_dev_p - Pin device to use.
- reference - Voltage reference. Only ADC_REFERENCE_VCC is supported.
- sampling_rate - Sampling rate in Hz. The lowest allowed value is one and the highest value depends on the architecture. The sampling rate is not used in single sample conversions, ie. calls to `adc_async_convert()` and `adc_convert()` with length one; or calls to `adc_convert_isr()`.

int **adc_async_convert** (struct adc_driver_t *self_p, uint16_t *samples_p, size_t length)

Start an asynchronous conversion of analog signal to digital samples. Call `adc_async_wait()` to wait for the conversion to complete.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.
- samples_p - Converted samples.
- length - Length of samples array.

int **adc_async_wait** (struct adc_driver_t *self_p)

Wait for an asynchronous conversion to complete.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.

int **adc_convert** (**struct** adc_driver_t **self_p*, uint16_t **samples_p*, size_t *length*)

Start a synchronous conversion of analog signal to digital samples. This is equivalent to `adc_async_convert()` + `adc_async_wait()`, but in a single function call.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Driver object.
- *samples_p* - Converted samples.
- *length* - Length of samples array.

int **adc_convert_isr** (**struct** adc_driver_t **self_p*, uint16_t **sample_p*)

Start a synchronous conversion of analog signal to digital samples from isr or with the system lock taken. This function will poll the ADC hardware until the sample has been converted.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Driver object.
- *sample_p* - Converted sample.

Variables

struct adc_device_t **adc_device**[ADC_DEVICE_MAX]

6.2.2 analog_input_pin — Analog input pin

Source code: `src/drivers/analog_input_pin.h`, `src/drivers/analog_input_pin.c`

Test code: `tst/drivers/analog_input_pin/main.c`

Functions

int **analog_input_pin_module_init** (void)

Initialize the analog input pin module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **analog_input_pin_init** (**struct** *analog_input_pin_t* **self_p*, **struct** pin_device_t **dev_p*)

Initialize given driver object with given device and mode.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Driver object to be initialized.

- `dev_p` - Device to use.

int **analog_input_pin_read** (struct *analog_input_pin_t* **self_p*)
Read the current value of given pin.

Return Analog pin value, otherwise negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object.

int **analog_input_pin_read_isr** (struct *analog_input_pin_t* **self_p*)
Read the current value of given pin from an isr or with the system lock taken.

Return Analog pin value, otherwise negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object.

struct **analog_input_pin_t**

Public Members

struct **adc_driver_t** **adc**

6.2.3 analog_output_pin — Analog output pin

Source code: [src/drivers/analog_output_pin.h](#), [src/drivers/analog_output_pin.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/analog_output_pin/main.c](#)

Functions

int **analog_output_pin_module_init** (void)
Initialize the analog output pin module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **analog_output_pin_init** (struct *analog_output_pin_t* **self_p*, struct *pin_device_t* **dev_p*)
Initialize given driver object with given device and mode.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object to be initialized.
- `dev_p` - Device to use.

int **analog_output_pin_write** (struct *analog_output_pin_t* *self_p, int value)
Write given value to the analog pin.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.
- value - The value to write to the pin. A number in the range 0 to 1023, where 0 is lowest output and 1023 is highest output.

int **analog_output_pin_read** (struct *analog_output_pin_t* *self_p)
Read the value that is currently written to given analog output pin.

Return Value in the range 0 to 1023, or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.

struct **analog_output_pin_t**

Public Members

struct pwm_driver_t **pwm**

6.2.4 bcm43362 — BCM43362

BCM43362 is a WiFi module by Boadcom.

Homepage: <https://www.broadcom.com/products/wireless-connectivity/wireless-lan/bcm43362>

Source code: [src/drivers/bcm43362.h](#), [src/drivers/bcm43362.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/bcm43362/main.c](#)

Functions

int **bcm43362_module_init** (void)
Initialize the BCM43362 module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.
The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **bcm43362_init** (struct *bcm43362_driver_t* *self_p, struct sdio_device_t *sdio_dev_p)
Initialize driver object from given configuration.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object to be initialized.
- `sdio_dev_p` - SDIO device to use.

int **bcm43362_start** (struct *bcm43362_driver_t* **self_p*)

Starts the BCM43362 device using given driver object.

After a successful start of the device the application may call *bcm43362_connect* () to connect to an AP.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.

int **bcm43362_stop** (struct *bcm43362_driver_t* **self_p*)

Stops the BCM43362 device referenced by given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.

int **bcm43362_connect** (struct *bcm43362_driver_t* **self_p*, const char **ssid_p*, const char **password_p*)

Connect to an WiFi Access Point (AP) with given SSID and password.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `ssid_p` - SSID of the WiFi AP to connect to.
- `password_p` - Password.

int **bcm43362_disconnect** (struct *bcm43362_driver_t* **self_p*)

Disconnect from any connected WiFi AP.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.

ssize_t **bcm43362_read** (struct *bcm43362_driver_t* **self_p*, struct *pbuf* **pbuf_p*, size_t *size*)

Read a packet from the BCM43362 device.

Return Number of read bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `pbuf_p` - Buffer to read into.
- `size` - Number of bytes to receive.

ssize_t **bcm43362_write** (struct *bcm43362_driver_t* *self_p, struct pbuf *pbuf_p, size_t size)

Write given packet to the BCM43362 device to transmit it on the network.

This function is normally called by a network interface to send a frame on the network.

Return Number of written bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.
- pbuf_p - Buffer to write.
- size - Number of bytes to write.

struct **bcm43362_driver_t**

Public Members

struct sdio_driver_t **sdio**

6.2.5 can — CAN bus

Source code: [src/drivers/can.h](#), [src/drivers/can.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/can/main.c](#)

Defines

CAN_SPEED_1000KBPS

CAN_SPEED_500KBPS

CAN_SPEED_250KBPS

Functions

int **can_init** (struct can_driver_t *self_p, struct can_device_t *dev_p, uint32_t speed, void *rxbuf_p, size_t size)

Initialize given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to initialize.
- dev_p - Device to use.
- speed - Can bus speed.
- rxbuf_p - Reception buffer.
- size - Size of the reception buffer.

int **can_start** (**struct** can_driver_t **self_p*)
Starts the CAN device using given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Initialized driver object.

int **can_stop** (**struct** can_driver_t **self_p*)
Stops the CAN device referenced by driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Initialized driver object.

int **can_read** (**struct** can_driver_t **self_p*, **struct** can_frame_t **frame_p*, size_t *size*)
Read one or more CAN frames.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Initialized driver object.
- *frame_p* - Array of read frames.
- *size* - Size of frames buffer in words.

int **can_write** (**struct** can_driver_t **self_p*, **const struct** can_frame_t **frame_p*, size_t *size*)
Write one or more CAN frames.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Initialized driver object.
- *frame_p* - Array of frames to write.
- *size* - Size of frames buffer in words.

Variables

struct can_device_t **can_device**[CAN_DEVICE_MAX]

struct can_frame_t

Public Members

uint32_t **id**

int **extended_id**

int **size**

int **rtr**

uint32_t **timestamp**


```
uint8_t u8[8]
uint32_t u32[2]

union can_frame_t::@0  can_frame_t::data
```

6.2.6 chipid — Chip identity

Source code: [src/drivers/chipid.h](#), [src/drivers/chipid.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/chipid/main.c](#)

Functions

int **chipid_read** (struct chipid_t *id_p)
Read chipset identify from the hardware.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- id_p - Read chip identity.

6.2.7 dac — Digital to analog conversion

Source code: [src/drivers/dac.h](#), [src/drivers/dac.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/dac/main.c](#)

Functions

int **dac_module_init** (void)
Initialize DAC driver module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.
The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **dac_init** (struct dac_driver_t *self_p, struct dac_device_t *dev_p, struct pin_device_t *pin0_dev_p,
struct pin_device_t *pin1_dev_p, int sampling_rate)
Initialize given driver object from given configuration.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to be initialized.
- dev_p - Device to use.
- pin0_dev_p - Pin used for mono or first stereo channel.
- pin1_dev_p - Second stereo pin.

- `sampling_rate` - Sampling rate in Hz.

int **`dac_async_convert`** (**`struct`** `dac_driver_t` **self_p*, `uint32_t` **samples_p*, `size_t` *length*)
Start an asynchronous conversion of samples to an analog signal.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object.
- `samples` - Samples to convert to an analog signal.
- `length` - Length of samples array.

int **`dac_async_wait`** (**`struct`** `dac_driver_t` **self_p*)
Wait for ongoing asynchronous conversion to finish.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object.

int **`dac_convert`** (**`struct`** `dac_driver_t` **self_p*, `uint32_t` **samples_p*, `size_t` *length*)
Start synchronous conversion of samples to an analog signal.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object.
- `samples` - Converted samples.
- `length` - Length of samples array.

Variables

`struct` `dac_device_t` **`dac_device`**[DAC_DEVICE_MAX]

6.2.8 ds18b20 — One-wire temperature sensor

Source code: `src/drivers/ds18b20.h`, `src/drivers/ds18b20.c`

Test code: `tst/drivers/ds18b20/main.c`

Functions

int **`ds18b20_module_init`** (void)
Initialize the DS18B20 driver module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **ds18b20_init** (struct *ds18b20_driver_t* *self_p, struct *owi_driver_t* *owi_p)
Initialize given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to be initialized.
- owi_p - One-Wire (OWI) driver.

int **ds18b20_convert** (struct *ds18b20_driver_t* *self_p)
Start temperature conversion on all sensors.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to be initialized.

int **ds18b20_get_temperature** (struct *ds18b20_driver_t* *self_p, uint8_t *id_p, int *temp_p)
Get the temperature for given device identity.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to be initialized.
- id_p - Device identity.
- temp_p - Measured temperature in Q4.4 to Q8.4 depending on resolution.

char ***ds18b20_get_temperature_str** (struct *ds18b20_driver_t* *self_p, uint8_t *id_p, char *buf_p)
Get temperature for given device identity returned formatted as a string.

Return Buffer or NULL.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to be initialized.
- id_p - Device identity.
- buf_p - Buffer.

struct **ds18b20_driver_t**

Public Members

struct *owi_driver_t* *owi_p

struct *ds18b20_driver_t* *next_p

6.2.9 ds3231 — RTC clock

Source code: [src/drivers/ds3231.h](#), [src/drivers/ds3231.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/ds3231/main.c](#)

Functions

int **ds3231_init** (**struct** *ds3231_driver_t* **self_p*, **struct** *i2c_driver_t* **i2c_p*)
Initialize given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Driver object to be initialized.
- *i2c_p* - I2C driver to use.

int **ds3231_set_date** (**struct** *ds3231_driver_t* **self_p*, **struct** *date_t* **date_p*)
Set date in the DS3231 device.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Driver object.
- *date_p* - Date to set in the device.

int **ds3231_get_date** (**struct** *ds3231_driver_t* **self_p*, **struct** *date_t* **date_p*)
Get date from the DS3231 device.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Driver object.
- *date_p* - Date read from the device.

struct ds3231_driver_t

Public Members

struct *i2c_driver_t* **i2c_p*

6.2.10 exti — External interrupts

Source code: [src/drivers/exti.h](#), [src/drivers/exti.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/exti/main.c](#)

Defines

EXTI_TRIGGER_BOTH_EDGES

Trigger an interrupt on both rising and falling edges.

EXTI_TRIGGER_FALLING_EDGE

Trigger an interrupt on falling edges.

EXTI_TRIGGER_RISING_EDGE

Trigger an interrupt on both rising edges.

Functions

int **exti_module_init** (void)

Initialize the external interrupt (EXTI) module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **exti_init**(struct exti_driver_t * self_p, struct exti_device_t * dev_p, int trigger,

Initialize given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to be initialized.
- dev_p - Device to use.
- trigger - One of EXTI_TRIGGER_BOTH_EDGES, EXTI_TRIGGER_FALLING_EDGE or EXTI_TRIGGER_RISING_EDGE.
- on_interrupt - Function callback called when an interrupt occurs.
- arg_p - Function callback argument.

int **exti_start** (struct exti_driver_t *self_p)

Starts the EXTI device using given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.

int **exti_stop** (struct exti_driver_t *self_p)

Stops the EXTI device referenced by given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.

int **exti_clear** (struct exti_driver_t *self_p)

Clear the interrupt flag.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object.

Variables

`struct exti_device_t exti_device[EXTI_DEVICE_MAX]`

6.2.11 `flash` — Flash memory

Source code: `src/drivers/flash.h`, `src/drivers/flash.c`

Test code: `tst/drivers/flash/main.c`

Functions

`int flash_module_init (void)`

Initialize the flash module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

`int flash_init (struct flash_driver_t *self_p, struct flash_device_t *dev_p)`

Initialize given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object to initialize.
- `dev_p` - Device to use.

`ssize_t flash_read (struct flash_driver_t *self_p, void *dst_p, uintptr_t src, size_t size)`

Read data from given flash memory.

Return Number of read bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `dst_p` - Buffer to read into.
- `src` - Address in flash memory to read from.
- `size` - Number of bytes to receive.

`ssize_t flash_write (struct flash_driver_t *self_p, uintptr_t dst, const void *src_p, size_t size)`

Write data to given flash memory. Only erased parts of the memory can be written to.

Return Number of written bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `dst` - Address in flash memory to write to.
- `src_p` - Buffer to write.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

int **flash_erase** (**struct** flash_driver_t **self_p*, uintptr_t *addr*, size_t *size*)
Erase all sectors part of given memory range.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `dst` - Address in flash memory to erase from.
- `size` - Number of bytes to erase.

Variables

struct flash_device_t **flash_device**[FLASH_DEVICE_MAX]

6.2.12 i2c — I2C

I2C is a data transfer bus. Normally one master and one or more slaves are connected to the bus. The master addresses one slave at a time to transfer data between the devices.

The master is normally fairly easy to implement since it controls the bus clock and no race conditions can occur. The slave, on the other hand, can be implemented in various ways depending on the application requirements. In this implementation the slave will always send an acknowledgement when addressed by the master, and lock the bus by pulling SCL low until it is ready for the transmission.

Source code: [src/drivers/i2c.h](#), [src/drivers/i2c.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/i2c/master/main.c](#)

Defines

I2C_BAUDRATE_3_2MBPS

I2C_BAUDRATE_1MBPS

I2C_BAUDRATE_400KBPS

I2C_BAUDRATE_100KBPS

Functions

int **i2c_module_init** ()

Initialize the i2c module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **i2c_init** (struct i2c_driver_t *self_p, struct i2c_device_t *dev_p, int baudrate, int address)

Initialize given driver object. The same driver object is used for both master and slave modes. Use *i2c_start* () to start the device as a master, and *i2c_slave_start* () to start it as a slave.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to initialize.
- dev_p - I2C device to use.
- baudrates - Bus baudrate when in master mode. Unused in slave mode.
- address - Slave address when in slave mode. Unused in master mode.

int **i2c_start** (struct i2c_driver_t *self_p)

Start given driver object in master mode. Enables data reception and transmission, but does not start any transmission. Data transfers are started by calling the *i2c_read* () and *i2c_write* ().

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to initialize.

int **i2c_stop** (struct i2c_driver_t *self_p)

Stop given driver object. Disables data reception and transmission in master mode.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to initialize.

ssize_t **i2c_read** (struct i2c_driver_t *self_p, int address, void *buf_p, size_t size)

Read into given buffer to given slave address.

Return Number of bytes read or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.
- address - Slave address to read from.
- buf_p - Buffer to read into.
- size - Number of bytes to read.

ssize_t **i2c_write** (struct i2c_driver_t *self_p, int address, const void *buf_p, size_t size)

Write given buffer to given slave address.

Return Number of bytes written or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object.
- `address` - Slave address to write to.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to write.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

int **i2c_slave_start** (struct i2c_driver_t **self_p*)

Start given driver object in slave mode. Enables data reception and transmission, but does not start any transmission. Data transfers are started by calling the `i2c_slave_read()` and `i2c_slave_write()`.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object to initialize.

int **i2c_slave_stop** (struct i2c_driver_t **self_p*)

Stop given driver object. Disables data reception and transmission in slave mode.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object to initialize.

ssize_t **i2c_slave_read** (struct i2c_driver_t **self_p*, void **buf_p*, size_t *size*)

Read into given buffer from the next master that addresses this slave.

Return Number of bytes read or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to read into.
- `size` - Number of bytes to read.

ssize_t **i2c_slave_write** (struct i2c_driver_t **self_p*, const void **buf_p*, size_t *size*)

Write given buffer to the next master that addresses this slave.

Return Number of bytes written or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to write.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

Variables

struct i2c_device_t **i2c_device**[I2C_DEVICE_MAX]

6.2.13 i2c_soft — Software I2C

Source code: [src/drivers/i2c_soft.h](#), [src/drivers/i2c_soft.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/i2c/master_soft/main.c](#)

Functions

int **i2c_soft_module_init** (void)

Initialize the i2c soft module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **i2c_soft_init** (**struct** *i2c_soft_driver_t* *self_p, **struct** pin_device_t *scl_dev_p, **struct** pin_device_t *sda_dev_p, long baudrate, long max_clock_stretching_us, long clock_stretching_sleep_us)

Initialize given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to initialize.
- scl_dev_p - The I2C clock pin (SCL).
- sda_dev_p - The I2C data pin (SDA).
- baudrate - Bus baudrate.
- max_clock_stretching_us - Maximum number of microseconds to wait for the clock stretching to end.
- clock_stretching_sleep_us - SCL poll interval in number of microseconds waiting for clock stretching to end.

int **i2c_soft_start** (**struct** *i2c_soft_driver_t* *self_p)

Start given driver object. Enables data reception and transmission, but does not start any transmission. Data transfers are started by calling the *i2c_soft_read()* and *i2c_soft_write()*.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to initialize.

int **i2c_soft_stop** (**struct** *i2c_soft_driver_t* *self_p)

Stop given driver object. Disables data reception and transmission.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to initialize.

`ssize_t i2c_soft_read(struct i2c_soft_driver_t *self_p, int address, void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Read into given buffer from given slave address.

Return Number of bytes read or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object.
- `address` - Slave address to read from.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to read into.
- `size` - Number of bytes to read.

`ssize_t i2c_soft_write(struct i2c_soft_driver_t *self_p, int address, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Write given buffer to given slave address.

Return Number of bytes written or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object.
- `address` - Slave address to write to.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to write.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

`struct i2c_soft_driver_t`

Public Members

`struct pin_device_t *scl_p`

`struct pin_device_t *sda_p`

long `baudrate`

long `baudrate_us`

long `max_clock_stretching_us`

long `clock_stretching_sleep_us`

6.2.14 mcp2515 — CAN BUS chipset

Source code: [src/drivers/mcp2515.h](#), [src/drivers/mcp2515.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/mcp2515/main.c](#)

Defines

MCP2515_SPEED_1000KBPS

MCP2515_SPEED_500KBPS

MCP2515_MODE_NORMAL

MCP2515_MODE_LOOPBACK

Functions

int **mcp2515_init** (**struct** *mcp2515_driver_t* **self_p*, **struct** spi_device_t **spi_p*, **struct** pin_device_t **cs_p*,
 struct exti_device_t **exti_p*, void **chin_p*, int *mode*, int *speed*)
Initialize given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Driver object to initialize.
- *spi_p* - SPI driver to use.
- *cs_p* - SPI chip select pin.
- *exti_p* - External interrupt tp use.
- *chin_p* - Frames received from the hardware are written to this channel.
- *mode* - Device mode.
- *speed* - CAN bus speed in kbps.

int **mcp2515_start** (**struct** *mcp2515_driver_t* **self_p*)
Starts the CAN device using given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Initialized driver object.

int **mcp2515_stop** (**struct** *mcp2515_driver_t* **self_p*)
Stops the CAN device referenced by driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Initialized driver object.

ssize_t **mcp2515_read** (**struct** *mcp2515_driver_t* **self_p*, **struct** *mcp2515_frame_t* **frame_p*)
Read a CAN frame.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Initialized driver object.
- *frame_p* - Read frame.

`ssize_t mcp2515_write (struct mcp2515_driver_t *self_p, const struct mcp2515_frame_t *frame_p)`
Write a CAN frame.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `frame_p` - Frame to write.

`struct mcp2515_frame_t`

Public Members

`uint32_t id`
`int size`
`int rtr`
`uint32_t timestamp`
`uint8_t data[8]`

`struct mcp2515_driver_t`

Public Functions

`mcp2515_driver_t::THR_STACK(stack, 1024)`

Public Members

`struct spi_driver_t spi`
`struct exti_driver_t exti`
`int mode`
`int speed`
`struct chan_t chout`
`struct chan_t *chin_p`
`struct sem_t isr_sem`
`struct sem_t tx_sem`

6.2.15 nrf24l01 — Wireless communication

Source code: `src/drivers/nrf24l01.h`, `src/drivers/nrf24l01.c`

Functions

int **nrf24l01_module_init** (void)

Initialize NRF24L01 module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **nrf24l01_init** (struct *nrf24l01_driver_t* *self_p, struct spi_device_t *spi_p, struct pin_device_t *cs_p, struct pin_device_t *ce_p, struct exti_device_t *exti_p, uint32_t address)

Initialize given driver object from given configuration.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to be initialized.
- spi_p - SPI device.
- cs_p - Chip select pin device.
- ce_p - CE pin device.
- exti_p - External interrupt flagdevice.
- address - 4 MSB:s of RX pipes. LSB is set to 0 through 5 for the 6 pipes.

int **nrf24l01_start** (struct *nrf24l01_driver_t* *self_p)

Starts the NRF24L01 device using given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.

int **nrf24l01_stop** (struct *nrf24l01_driver_t* *self_p)

Stops the NRF24L01 device referenced by driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.

ssize_t **nrf24l01_read** (struct *nrf24l01_driver_t* *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)

Read data from the NRF24L01 device.

Return Number of received bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.
- buf_p - Buffer to read into.
- size - Number of bytes to read (must be 32).

```
ssize_t nrf24l01_write(struct nrf24l01_driver_t *self_p, uint32_t address, uint8_t pipe, const void  
                      *buf_p, size_t size)
```

Write data to the NRF24L01 device.

Return number of sent bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `address` - 4 MSB:s of TX address.
- `pipe` - LSB of TX address.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to write.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write (must be 32).

```
struct nrf24l01_driver_t
```

Public Members

```
struct spi_driver_t spi  
struct exti_driver_t exti  
struct pin_driver_t ce  
struct queue_t irqchan  
struct queue_t chin  
struct thrd_t *thrd_p  
uint32_t address  
char irqbuf[8]  
char chinbuf[32]  
char stack[256]
```

6.2.16 owi — One-Wire Interface

Source code: [src/drivers/owi.h](#), [src/drivers/owi.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/owi/main.c](#)

Defines

```
OWI_SEARCH_ROM  
OWI_READ_ROM  
OWI_MATCH_ROM  
OWI_SKIP_ROM  
OWI_ALARM_SEARCH
```

Functions

int **owi_init** (struct *owi_driver_t* *self_p, struct pin_device_t *dev_p, struct *owi_device_t* *devices_p, size_t nmemb)
Initialize driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to be initialized.
- dev_p - Pin device to use.
- devices_p - Storage for devices found when searching.
- nmemb - Number of members in devices.

int **owi_reset** (struct *owi_driver_t* *self_p)
Send reset on one wire bus.

Return true(1) if one or more devices are connected to the bus, false(0) if no devices were found, otherwise negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.

int **owi_search** (struct *owi_driver_t* *self_p)
Search network for devices.

Return Number of devices found or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.

ssize_t **owi_read** (struct *owi_driver_t* *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)
Read into buffer from one wire bus.

Return Number of bits read or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.
- buf_p - Buffer to read into.
- size - Number of bits to read.

ssize_t **owi_write** (struct *owi_driver_t* *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)
Write buffer to given one wire bus.

Return Number of bits written or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.
- buf_p - Buffer to write.
- size - Number of bits to write.


```
struct owi_device_t
```

Public Members

```
uint8_t id[8]
```

```
struct owi_driver_t
```

Public Members

```
struct pin_driver_t pin
```

```
struct owi_device_t *devices_p
```

```
size_t nmemb
```

```
size_t len
```

6.2.17 pin — Digital pins

Debug file system commands

Three debug file system commands are available, all located in the directory `drivers/pin/`. These commands directly access the pin device registers, without using the pin driver object.

Command	Description
<code>set_mode <pin> <mode></code>	Set the mode of the pin <pin> to <mode>, where <mode> is one of output and input.
<code>read <pin></code>	Read current input or output value of the pin <pin>. high or low is printed.
<code>write <pin> <value></code>	Write the value <value> to pin <pin>, where <value> is one of high and low.

Example output from the shell:

```
$ drivers/pin/set_mode d2 output
$ drivers/pin/read d2
low
$ drivers/pin/write d2 high
$ drivers/pin/read d2
high
$ drivers/pin/set_mode d3 input
$ drivers/pin/read d3
low
```

Source code: `src/drivers/pin.h`, `src/drivers/pin.c`

Test code: `tst/drivers/pin/main.c`

Defines

PIN_OUTPUT

Configure the pin as an output pin.

PIN_INPUT

Configure the pin as an input pin.

Functions

int **pin_module_init** (void)

Initialize the pin module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **pin_init** (struct pin_driver_t *self_p, struct pin_device_t *dev_p, int mode)

Initialize given driver object with given device and mode.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to be initialized.
- dev_p - Device to use.
- mode - Pin mode. One of PIN_INPUT or PIN_OUTPUT.

int **pin_write** (struct pin_driver_t *self_p, int value)

Write given value to given pin.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.
- value - 1 for high and 0 for low output.

int **pin_read** (struct pin_driver_t *self_p)

Read the current value of given pin.

Return 1 for high and 0 for low input, otherwise negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.

int **pin_toggle** (struct pin_driver_t *self_p)

Toggle the pin output value (high/low).

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.

int **pin_set_mode** (struct pin_driver_t *self_p, int mode)

Set the pin mode of given pin.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.
- mode - New pin mode.

static int **pin_device_set_mode** (const struct pin_device_t *dev_p, int mode)

Pin device mode to set. One of PIN_INPUT or PIN_OUTPUT.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Pin device.
- mode - New pin mode.

static int **pin_device_read** (const struct pin_device_t *dev_p)

Read the value of given pin device.

Return 1 for high and 0 for low input, otherwise negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Pin device.

static int **pin_device_write_high** (const struct pin_device_t *dev_p)

Write high to given pin device.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Pin device.

static int **pin_device_write_low** (const struct pin_device_t *dev_p)

Write low to given pin device.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Pin device.

Variables

struct pin_device_t **pin_device**[PIN_DEVICE_MAX]

6.2.18 pwm — Pulse width modulation

Source code: [src/drivers/pwm.h](#), [src/drivers/pwm.c](#)

Functions

int **pwm_init** (struct pwm_driver_t *self_p, struct pwm_device_t *dev_p)
Initialize driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to be initialized.
- dev_p - Device to use.

int **pwm_set_duty** (struct pwm_driver_t *self_p, uint8_t value)
Set the duty cycle.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.
- value - Value to set [0..255].

int **pwm_get_duty** (struct pwm_driver_t *self_p)
Get current duty cycle.

Return Value in the range [0..255], or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object.

struct pwm_device_t ***pwm_pin_to_device** (struct pin_device_t *pin_p)
Get the PWM device for given pin.

Return PWM device, or NULL on error.

Parameters

- pin_p - The pin device to get the pwm device for.

Variables

struct pwm_device_t **pwm_device**[PWM_DEVICE_MAX]

6.2.19 sd — Secure Digital memory

Source code: [src/drivers/sd.h](#), [src/drivers/sd.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/sd/main.c](#)

Defines

```

SD_ERR_NORESPONSE_WAIT_FOR_DATA_START_BLOCK
SD_ERR_GO_IDLE_STATE
SD_ERR_CRC_ON_OFF
SD_ERR_SEND_IF_COND
SD_ERR_CHECK_PATTERN
SD_ERR_SD_SEND_OP_COND
SD_ERR_READ_OCR
SD_ERR_READ_COMMAND
SD_ERR_READ_DATA_START_BLOCK
SD_ERR_READ_WRONG_DATA_CRC
SD_ERR_WRITE_BLOCK
SD_ERR_WRITE_BLOCK_TOKEN_DATA_RES_ACCEPTED
SD_ERR_WRITE_BLOCK_WAIT_NOT_BUSY
SD_ERR_WRITE_BLOCK_SEND_STATUS
SD_BLOCK_SIZE
SD_CCC (csd_p)
SD_C_SIZE (csd_p)
SD_C_SIZE_MULT (csd_p)
SD_SECTOR_SIZE (csd_p)
SD_WRITE_BL_LEN (csd_p)
SD_CSD_STRUCTURE_V1
SD_CSD_STRUCTURE_V2

```

Functions

int **sd_init** (struct *sd_driver_t* *self_p, struct spi_driver_t *spi_p)

Initialize given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to initialize.

int **sd_start** (struct *sd_driver_t* *self_p)

Start given SD card driver. This resets the SD card and performs the initialization sequence.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.

int **sd_stop** (struct *sd_driver_t* *self_p)
Stop given SD card driver.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.

ssize_t **sd_read_cid** (struct *sd_driver_t* *self_p, struct *sd_cid_t* *cid_p)
Read card CID register. The CID contains card identification information such as Manufacturer ID, Product name, Product serial number and Manufacturing date.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.
- cid - pointer to cid data store.

ssize_t **sd_read_csd** (struct *sd_driver_t* *self_p, union *sd_csd_t* *csd_p)
Read card CSD register. The CSD contains that provides information regarding access to the card's contents.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.
- csd - pointer to csd data store.

ssize_t **sd_read_block** (struct *sd_driver_t* *self_p, void *dst_p, uint32_t src_block)
Read given block from SD card.

Return Number of read bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.
- buf_p - Buffer to read into.
- src_block - Block to read from.

ssize_t **sd_write_block** (struct *sd_driver_t* *self_p, uint32_t dst_block, const void *src_p)
Write data to the SD bus.

Return Number of written bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.
- dst_block - Block to write to.
- src_p - Buffer to write.

Variables

struct *sd_csd_v2_t* PACKED

struct *sd_cid_t*

Public Members

uint8_t *mid*

char *oid*[2]

char *pnm*[5]

uint8_t *prv*

uint32_t *psn*

uint16_t *mdt*

uint8_t *crc*

struct *sd_csd_v1_t*

Public Members

uint8_t *reserved1*

uint8_t *csd_structure*

uint8_t *taac*

uint8_t *nsac*

uint8_t *tran_speed*

uint8_t *ccc_high*

uint8_t *read_bl_len*

uint8_t *ccc_low*

uint8_t *c_size_high*

uint8_t *reserved2*

uint8_t *dsr_imp*

uint8_t *read_blk_misalign*

uint8_t *write_blk_misalign*

uint8_t *read_bl_partial*

uint8_t *c_size_mid*

uint8_t *vdd_r_curr_max*

uint8_t *vdd_r_curr_min*

uint8_t *c_size_low*

uint8_t *c_size_mult_high*

uint8_t *vdd_w_curr_max*

```
uint8_t vdd_w_curr_min
uint8_t sector_size_high
uint8_t erase_blk_en
uint8_t c_size_mult_low
uint8_t wp_grp_size
uint8_t sector_size_low
uint8_t write_bl_len_high
uint8_t r2w_factor
uint8_t reserved3
uint8_t wp_grp_enable
uint8_t reserved4
uint8_t write_bl_partial
uint8_t write_bl_len_low
uint8_t reserved5
uint8_t file_format
uint8_t tmp_write_protect
uint8_t perm_write_protect
uint8_t copy
uint8_t file_format_grp
uint8_t crc
```

```
struct sd_csd_v2_t
```

Public Members

```
uint8_t reserved1
uint8_t csd_structure
uint8_t taac
uint8_t nsac
uint8_t tran_speed
uint8_t ccc_high
uint8_t read_bl_len
uint8_t ccc_low
uint8_t reserved2
uint8_t dsr_imp
uint8_t read_blk_misalign
uint8_t write_blk_misalign
uint8_t read_bl_partial
```



```

uint8_t c_size_high
uint8_t reserved3
uint8_t c_size_mid
uint8_t c_size_low
uint8_t sector_size_high
uint8_t erase_blk_en
uint8_t reserved4
uint8_t wp_grp_size
uint8_t sector_size_low
uint8_t write_bl_len_high
uint8_t r2w_factor
uint8_t reserved5
uint8_t wp_grp_enable
uint8_t reserved6
uint8_t write_bl_partial
uint8_t write_bl_len_low
uint8_t reserved7
uint8_t file_format
uint8_t tmp_write_protect
uint8_t perm_write_protect
uint8_t copy
uint8_t file_format_grp
uint8_t crc
union sd_csd_t

```

Public Members

```

struct sd_csd_v1_t v1
struct sd_csd_v2_t v2
struct sd_driver_t

```

Public Members

```

struct spi_driver_t *spi_p
int type

```

6.2.20 `sdio` — Secure Digital Input Output

Source code: `src/drivers/sdio.h`, `src/drivers/sdio.c`

Defines

`SDIO_IO_RW_EXTENDED_BLOCK_MODE_BYTE`
`SDIO_IO_RW_EXTENDED_BLOCK_MODE_BLOCK`
`SDIO_IO_RW_EXTENDED_OP_CODE_FIXED_ADDRESS`
`SDIO_IO_RW_EXTENDED_OP_CODE_INCREMENTING_ADDRESS`

Functions

int **`sdio_module_init`** (void)

Initialize the SDIO module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **`sdio_init`** (**struct** `sdio_driver_t` **self_p*, **struct** `sdio_device_t` **dev_p*)

Initialize driver object from given configuration.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Driver object to be initialized.
- *dev_p* - Device to use.

int **`sdio_start`** (**struct** `sdio_driver_t` **self_p*)

Starts the SDIO device using given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Initialized driver object.

int **`sdio_stop`** (**struct** `sdio_driver_t` **self_p*)

Stops the SDIO device referenced by driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Initialized driver object.

int **`sdio_send_relative_addr`** (**struct** `sdio_driver_t` **self_p*)

Send the `send relative address` command (CMD3) to the device and optionally wait for the response.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.

int **sdio_io_send_op_cond**(struct sdio_driver_t **self_p*)

Send the io send operation condition command (CMD5) to the device and optionally wait for the response.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.

int **sdio_select_deselect_card**(struct sdio_driver_t **self_p*)

Send the select/deselect card command (CMD7) to the device and optionally wait for the response.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.

int **sdio_io_read_direct**(struct sdio_driver_t **self_p*, void **dst_p*)

Execute the input output read write direct command (CMD52) as a read operation with given parameters.

Return Number of bytes read or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `dst_p` - Destination buffer.

int **sdio_io_write_direct**(struct sdio_driver_t **self_p*, const void **src_p*)

Execute the input output read write direct command (CMD52) as a write operation with given parameters.

Return Number of bytes written or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `src_p` - Source buffer.

ssize_t **sdio_io_read_extended**(struct sdio_driver_t **self_p*, int *function_number*, int *block_mode*, int *op_code*, void **dst_p*, uint32_t *src_address*, size_t *size*)

Execute the input output read write extended command (CMD53) as a read operation with given parameters.

Return Number of bytes read or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `function_number` - Function number.
- `block_mode` - Block or byte mode.

- `op_code` - Operation code.
- `dst_p` - Destination buffer.
- `src_address` - Source address.
- `size` - Number of bytes to read.

`ssize_t sdio_io_write_extended(struct sdio_driver_t *self_p, int function_number, int block_mode, int op_code, uint32_t dst_address, const void *src_p, size_t size)`

Execute the input output read write extended command (CMD53) as a write operation with given parameters.

Return Number of bytes written or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `function_number` - Function number.
- `block_mode` - Block or byte mode.
- `op_code` - Operation code.
- `dst_address` - Destination address.
- `src_p` - Source buffer.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

Variables

`struct sdio_device_t sdio_device[SDIO_DEVICE_MAX]`

`struct sdio_io_rw_extended_t`

Public Members

`uint8_t rw_flag`

`uint8_t function_number`

`uint8_t block_mode`

`uint8_t op_code`

`uint8_t register_address_16_15`

`uint8_t register_address_14_7`

`uint8_t register_address_6_0`

`uint8_t byte_block_count_8`

`uint8_t byte_block_count_7_0`

6.2.21 spi — Serial Peripheral Interface

Source code: [src/drivers/spi.h](#), [src/drivers/spi.c](#)

Defines

SPI_MODE_SLAVE
SPI_MODE_MASTER
SPI_SPEED_8MBPS
SPI_SPEED_4MBPS
SPI_SPEED_2MBPS
SPI_SPEED_1MBPS
SPI_SPEED_500KBPS
SPI_SPEED_250KBPS
SPI_SPEED_125KBPS

Functions

int **spi_module_init** (void)

Initialize SPI module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **spi_init** (struct spi_driver_t *self_p, struct spi_device_t *dev_p, struct pin_device_t *ss_pin_p, int mode, int speed, int cpol, int cpha)

Initialize driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to initialize.
- dev_p - Device to use.
- ss_pin_p - Slave select pin device.
- mode - Master or slave mode.
- speed - Speed in kbps.
- cpol - Polarity, 0 or 1.
- cpha - Phase, 0 or 1.

int **spi_start** (struct spi_driver_t *self_p)

Start given SPI driver. Configures the SPI hardware.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.

int **spi_stop** (struct spi_driver_t *self_p)

Stop given SPI driver. Deconfigures the SPI hardware if given driver currently owns the bus.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.

int **spi_take_bus** (**struct** spi_driver_t **self_p*)

In multi master application the driver must take ownership of the SPI bus before performing data transfers. Will re-configure the SPI hardware if configured by another driver.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.

int **spi_give_bus** (**struct** spi_driver_t **self_p*)

In multi master application the driver must give ownership of the SPI bus to let other masters take it.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.

int **spi_select** (**struct** spi_driver_t **self_p*)

Select the slave by asserting the chip select pin.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.

int **spi_deselect** (**struct** spi_driver_t **self_p*)

Deselect the slave by de-asserting the chip select pin.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.

ssize_t **spi_transfer** (**struct** spi_driver_t **self_p*, void **rxbuf_p*, **const** void **txbuf_p*, size_t *size*)

Simultaneous read/write operation over the SPI bus.

Return Number of transferred bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `rxbuf_p` - Buffer to read into.
- `txbuf_p` - Buffer to write.
- `size` - Number of bytes to transfer.

ssize_t **spi_read** (**struct** spi_driver_t **self_p*, void **buf_p*, size_t *size*)

Read data from the SPI bus.

Return Number of read bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to read into.
- `size` - Number of bytes to receive.

`ssize_t spi_write (struct spi_driver_t *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`
Write data to the SPI bus.

Return Number of written bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to write.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

`ssize_t spi_get (struct spi_driver_t *self_p, uint8_t *data_p)`
Get one byte of data from the SPI bus.

Return Number of read bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `data_p` - Read data.

`ssize_t spi_put (struct spi_driver_t *self_p, uint8_t data)`
Put one byte of data to the SPI bus.

Return Number of written bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `data` - data to write.

Variables

`struct spi_device_t spi_device[SPI_DEVICE_MAX]`

6.2.22 uart — Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

Source code: [src/drivers/uart.h](#), [src/drivers/uart.c](#)

Test code: [tst/drivers/uart/main.c](#)

Defines

uart_read(self_p, buf_p, size)

Read data from the UART.

Return Number of received bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.
- buf_p - Buffer to read into.
- size - Number of bytes to receive.

uart_write(self_p, buf_p, size)

Write data to the UART.

Return number of sent bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.
- buf_p - Buffer to write.
- size - Number of bytes to write.

Functions

int **uart_module_init**(void)

Initialize UART module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **uart_init**(**struct** uart_driver_t *self_p, **struct** uart_device_t *dev_p, long baudrate, void *rxbuf_p,
size_t size)

Initialize driver object from given configuration.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Driver object to be initialized.
- dev_p - Device to use.
- baudrate - Baudrate.
- rxbuf_p - Reception buffer.
- size - Reception buffer size.

int **uart_start**(**struct** uart_driver_t *self_p)

Starts the UART device using given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.

int `uart_stop` (`struct uart_driver_t *self_p`)

Stops the UART device referenced by driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.

Variables

struct `uart_device_t` `uart_device`[`UART_DEVICE_MAX`]

6.2.23 `uart_soft` — Bitbang UART

Source code: `src/drivers/uart_soft.h`, `src/drivers/uart_soft.c`

Defines

`uart_soft_read` (`self_p`, `buf_p`, `size`)

Read data from the UART.

Return Number of received bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to read into.
- `size` - Number of bytes to receive.

`uart_soft_write` (`self_p`, `buf_p`, `size`)

Write data to the UART.

Return number of sent bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to write.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

Functions

int `uart_soft_init` (`struct uart_soft_driver_t *self_p`, `struct pin_device_t *tx_dev_p`, `struct pin_device_t *rx_dev_p`, `struct exti_device_t *rx_exti_dev_p`, int `baudrate`, void *`rxbuf_p`, size_t `size`)

Initialize driver object from given configuration.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object to be initialized.
- `tx_dev_p` - TX pin device.
- `rx_dev_p` - RX pin device.
- `rx_exti_dev_p` - RX pin external interrupt device.
- `baudrate` - Baudrate.
- `rxbuf_p` - Reception buffer.
- `size` - Reception buffer size.

struct `uart_soft_driver_t`

Public Members

```
struct pin_driver_t tx_pin
struct pin_driver_t rx_pin
struct exti_driver_t rx_exti
struct chan_t chout
struct queue_t chin
int sample_time
int baudrate
```

6.2.24 `usb` — Universal Serial Bus

Source code: [src/drivers/usb.h](#), [src/drivers/usb.c](#)

Defines

```
REQUEST_TYPE_DATA_MASK
REQUEST_TYPE_DATA_DIRECTION_HOST_TO_DEVICE
REQUEST_TYPE_DATA_DIRECTION_DEVICE_TO_HOST
REQUEST_TYPE_TYPE_MASK
REQUEST_TYPE_TYPE_STANDARD
REQUEST_TYPE_TYPE_CLASS
REQUEST_TYPE_TYPE_VENDOR
REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_MASK
REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_DEVICE
REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_INTERFACE
```

REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_ENDPOINT
REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_OTHER
REQUEST_GET_STATUS
REQUEST_SET_ADDRESS
REQUEST_GET_DESCRIPTOR
REQUEST_SET_CONFIGURATION
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_DEVICE
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_CONFIGURATION
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_STRING
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_INTERFACE
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_ENDPOINT
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_INTERFACE_ASSOCIATION
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_RPIPE
DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_CDC
USB_CLASS_USE_INTERFACE
USB_CLASS_AUDIO
USB_CLASS_CDC_CONTROL
USB_CLASS_HID
USB_CLASS_PHYSICAL
USB_CLASS_IMAGE
USB_CLASS_PRINTER
USB_CLASS_MASS_STORAGE
USB_CLASS_HUB
USB_CLASS_CDC_DATA
USB_CLASS_SMART_CARD
USB_CLASS_CONTENT_SECURITY
USB_CLASS_VIDEO
USB_CLASS_PERSONAL_HEALTHCARE
USB_CLASS_AUDIO_VIDEO_DEVICES
USB_CLASS_BILLBOARD_DEVICE_CLASS
USB_CLASS_DIAGNOSTIC_DEVICE
USB_CLASS_WIRELESS_CONTROLLER
USB_CLASS_MISCELLANEOUS
USB_CLASS_APPLICATION_SPECIFIC
USB_CLASS_VENDOR_SPECIFIC
ENDPOINT_ENDPOINT_ADDRESS_DIRECTION (address)

`ENDPOINT_ENDPOINT_ADDRESS_NUMBER` (address)
`ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_USAGE_TYPE` (attributes)
`ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_SYNCHRONISATION_TYPE` (attributes)
`ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE` (attributes)
`ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE_CONTROL`
`ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE_ISOCHRONOUS`
`ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE_BULK`
`ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE_INTERRUPT`
`CONFIGURATION_ATTRIBUTES_BUS_POWERED`
`USB_CDC_LINE_CODING`
`USB_CDC_CONTROL_LINE_STATE`
`USB_CDC_SEND_BREAK`
`USB_MESSAGE_TYPE_ADD`
`USB_MESSAGE_TYPE_REMOVE`

Functions

int **usb_format_descriptors** (void **out_p*, uint8_t **buf_p*, size_t *size*)

Format the descriptors and write them to given channel.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *out_p* - Output channel.
- *buf_p* - Pointer to the descriptors to format.
- *size* - Number of bytes in the descriptors buffer.

struct *usb_descriptor_configuration_t* ***usb_desc_get_configuration** (uint8_t **desc_p*, size_t *size*,
int *configuration*)

Get the configuration descriptor for given configuration index.

Return Configuration or NULL on failure.

Parameters

- *buf_p* - Pointer to the descriptors.
- *size* - Number of bytes in the descriptors buffer.
- *configuration* - Configuration to find.

struct *usb_descriptor_interface_t* ***usb_desc_get_interface** (uint8_t **desc_p*, size_t *size*, int *configuration*,
int *interface*)

Get the interface descriptor for given configuration and interface index.

Return Interface or NULL on failure.

Parameters

- `buf_p` - Pointer to the descriptors.
- `size` - Number of bytes in the descriptors buffer.
- `configuration` - Configuration to find.
- `interface` - Interface to find.

struct `usb_descriptor_endpoint_t` *`usb_desc_get_endpoint` (`uint8_t` *`desc_p`, `size_t` `size`, `int` `configuration`, `int` `interface`, `int` `endpoint`)

Get the endpoint descriptor for given configuration, interface and endpoint index.

Return Endpoint or NULL on failure.

Parameters

- `buf_p` - Pointer to the descriptors.
- `size` - Number of bytes in the descriptors buffer.
- `configuration` - Configuration to find.
- `interface` - Interface to find.
- `endpoint` - Endpoint to find.

`int` **`usb_desc_get_class`** (`uint8_t` *`buf_p`, `size_t` `size`, `int` `configuration`, `int` `interface`)

Get the interface class.

Return

Parameters

- `buf_p` - Pointer to the descriptors.
- `size` - Number of bytes in the descriptors buffer.
- `configuration` - Configuration to find.
- `interface` - Interface to find.

Variables

struct `usb_device_t` **`usb_device`**[`USB_DEVICE_MAX`]

struct `usb_setup_t`

Public Members

`uint8_t` **`request_type`**

`uint8_t` **`request`**

`uint16_t` **`feature_selector`**

`uint16_t` **`zero_interface_endpoint`**

struct `usb_setup_t::@14::@15` **`usb_setup_t::clear_feature`**

`uint16_t` **`zero0`**

`uint16_t` **`zero1`**

```
struct usb_setup_t::@14::@16  usb_setup_t::get_configuration
uint8_t descriptor_index
uint8_t descriptor_type
uint16_t language_id
struct usb_setup_t::@14::@17  usb_setup_t::get_descriptor
uint16_t device_address
uint16_t zero
struct usb_setup_t::@14::@18  usb_setup_t::set_address
uint16_t configuration_value
struct usb_setup_t::@14::@19  usb_setup_t::set_configuration
uint16_t value
uint16_t index
struct usb_setup_t::@14::@20  usb_setup_t::base
union usb_setup_t::@14  usb_setup_t::u
uint16_t length
struct usb_descriptor_header_t
```

Public Members

```
uint8_t length
uint8_t descriptor_type
struct usb_descriptor_device_t
```

Public Members

```
uint8_t length
uint8_t descriptor_type
uint16_t bcd_usb
uint8_t device_class
uint8_t device_subclass
uint8_t device_protocol
uint8_t max_packet_size_0
uint16_t id_vendor
uint16_t id_product
uint16_t bcd_device
uint8_t manufacturer
uint8_t product
uint8_t serial_number
```

```
uint8_t num_configurations
struct usb_descriptor_configuration_t
```

Public Members

```
uint8_t length
uint8_t descriptor_type
uint16_t total_length
uint8_t num_interfaces
uint8_t configuration_value
uint8_t configuration
uint8_t configuration_attributes
uint8_t max_power
struct usb_descriptor_interface_t
```

Public Members

```
uint8_t length
uint8_t descriptor_type
uint8_t interface_number
uint8_t alternate_setting
uint8_t num_endpoints
uint8_t interface_class
uint8_t interface_subclass
uint8_t interface_protocol
uint8_t interface
struct usb_descriptor_endpoint_t
```

Public Members

```
uint8_t length
uint8_t descriptor_type
uint8_t endpoint_address
uint8_t attributes
uint16_t max_packet_size
uint8_t interval
struct usb_descriptor_string_t
```

Public Members`uint8_t length``uint8_t descriptor_type``uint8_t string[256]``struct usb_descriptor_interface_association_t`**Public Members**`uint8_t length``uint8_t descriptor_type``uint8_t first_interface``uint8_t interface_count``uint8_t function_class``uint8_t function_subclass``uint8_t function_protocol``uint8_t function``struct usb_descriptor_cdc_header_t`**Public Members**`uint8_t length``uint8_t descriptor_type``uint8_t sub_type``uint16_t bcd``struct usb_descriptor_cdc_acm_t`**Public Members**`uint8_t length``uint8_t descriptor_type``uint8_t sub_type``uint8_t capabilities``struct usb_descriptor_cdc_union_t`**Public Members**`uint8_t length``uint8_t descriptor_type`


```

uint8_t sub_type
uint8_t master_interface
uint8_t slave_interface
struct usb_descriptor_cdc_call_management_t

```

Public Members

```

uint8_t length
uint8_t descriptor_type
uint8_t sub_type
uint8_t capabilities
uint8_t data_interface
union usb_descriptor_t

```

Public Members

```

struct usb_descriptor_header_t header
struct usb_descriptor_device_t device
struct usb_descriptor_configuration_t configuration
struct usb_descriptor_interface_t interface
struct usb_descriptor_endpoint_t endpoint
struct usb_descriptor_string_t string
struct usb_cdc_line_info_t

```

Public Members

```

uint32_t dte_rate
uint8_t char_format
uint8_t parity_type
uint8_t data_bits
struct usb_message_header_t

```

Public Members

```

int type
struct usb_message_add_t

```

Public Members

```
struct usb_message_header_t header
int device
union usb_message_t
```

Public Members

```
struct usb_message_header_t header
struct usb_message_add_t add
```

6.2.25 `usb_device` — Universal Serial Bus - Device

A USB device is powered and enumerated by a USB host.

The implementation of this module aims to be simple, but yet flexible. It's possible to change the USB configuration descriptors at runtime by stopping the current driver, initialize a new driver and start the new driver. For simple devices only a single configuration is normally needed.

Using the USB device module is fairly easy. First write the USB descriptors, then initialize the class drivers, then initialize the USB device driver and then start it.

See the test code below for an example usage.

Class driver modules:

`usb_device_class_cdc` — CDC ACM (serial port over USB)

USB CDC (Communications Device Class) ACM (Abstract Control Model) is a vendor-independent publicly documented protocol that can be used for emulating serial ports over USB.

More information on [Wikipedia](#).

Source code: `src/drivers/usb/device/class/cdc.h`, `src/drivers/usb/device/class/cdc.c`

Test code: `tst/drivers/usb_device/main.c`

Defines

`usb_device_class_cdc_read` (`self_p`, `buf_p`, `size`)
Read data from the CDC driver.

Return Number of bytes read or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to read into.

- `size` - Number of bytes to read.

usb_device_class_cdc_write (`self_p`, `buf_p`, `size`)
Write data to the CDC driver.

Return Number of bytes written or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to write.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

Functions

usb_device_class_cdc_module_init (`void`)
Initialize the CDC module.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

usb_device_class_cdc_init (`struct usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t *self_p`, `int control_interface`,
`int endpoint_in`, `int endpoint_out`, `void *rxbuf_p`, `size_t size`)
Initialize driver object from given configuration.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Driver object to be initialized.
- `rxbuf_p` - Reception buffer.
- `size` - Reception buffer size.

usb_device_class_cdc_input_isr (`struct usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t *self_p`)
Called by the USB device driver periodically to let the CDC driver read received data from the hardware.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.

usb_device_class_cdc_is_connected (`struct usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t *self_p`)
Check if the CDC is connected to the remote endpoint.

Return true(1) if connected, false(0) if disconnected, otherwise negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.

struct usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t

Public Members

```
struct usb_device_driver_base_t base
struct usb_device_driver_t *drv_p
int control_interface
int endpoint_in
int endpoint_out
int line_state
struct usb_cdc_line_info_t line_info
struct chan_t chout
struct queue_t chin
```

Source code: `src/drivers/usb_device.h`, `src/drivers/usb_device.c`

Test code: `tst/drivers/usb_device/main.c`

Functions

int **usb_device_module_init** (void)

Initialize the USB device module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **usb_device_init**(struct usb_device_driver_t * **self_p**, struct usb_device_t * **dev_p**, s

Initialize the USB device driver object from given configuration.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- **self_p** - Driver object to be initialized.
- **dev_p** - USB device to use.
- **drivers_pp** - An array of initialized drivers.
- **drivers_max** - Length of the drivers array.
- **descriptors_pp** - A NULL terminated array of USB descriptors.

int **usb_device_start** (struct usb_device_driver_t ***self_p**)

Start the USB device device using given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- **self_p** - Initialized driver object.

int **usb_device_stop** (struct usb_device_driver_t *self_p)
Stop the USB device device referenced by driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.

ssize_t **usb_device_write** (struct usb_device_driver_t *self_p, int endpoint, const void *buf_p, size_t size)
Write data to given endpoint.

Return Number of bytes written or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.
- endpoint - Endpoint to write to.
- buf_p - Buffer to write.
- size - Number of bytes to write.

ssize_t **usb_device_read_isr** (struct usb_device_driver_t *self_p, int endpoint, void *buf_p, size_t size)
Read data from given endpoint from an isr or with the system lock taken.

Return Number of bytes read or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.
- endpoint - Endpoint to read data from.
- buf_p - Buffer to read into.
- size - Number of bytes to read.

ssize_t **usb_device_write_isr** (struct usb_device_driver_t *self_p, int endpoint, const void *buf_p, size_t size)
Write data to given endpoint from an isr or with the system lock taken.

Return Number of bytes written or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver object.
- endpoint - Endpoint to write to.
- buf_p - Buffer to write.
- size - Number of bytes to write.

6.2.26 usb_host — Universal Serial Bus - Host

A USB host powers the bus and enumerates connected USB devices.

Class driver modules:

usb_host_class_hid — Human Interface Device (HID)

In computing, the USB human interface device class (USB HID class) is a part of the USB specification for computer peripherals: it specifies a device class (a type of computer hardware) for human interface devices such as keyboards, mice, game controllers and alphanumeric display devices.

More information on [Wikipedia](#).

Source code: [src/drivers/usb/host/class/hid.h](#), [src/drivers/usb/host/class/hid.c](#)

Defines

USB_CLASS_HID_SUBCLASS_NONE

USB_CLASS_HID_SUBCLASS_BOOT_INTERFACE

USB_CLASS_HID_PROTOCOL_NONE

USB_CLASS_HID_PROTOCOL_KEYBOARD

USB_CLASS_HID_PROTOCOL_MOUSE

Functions

int usb_host_class_hid_init (**struct** *usb_host_class_hid_driver_t* **self_p*, **struct** *usb_host_driver_t* **usb_p*, **struct** *usb_host_class_hid_device_t* **devices_p*, *size_t* *length*)
Initialize driver object from given configuration.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Driver object to be initialized.
- *usb_p* - USB driver to use.
- *devices_p* - Array of devices. One entry in this array is allocated for each HID device that is connected to the host.
- *length* - Length of the devices array.

int usb_host_class_hid_start (**struct** *usb_host_class_hid_driver_t* **self_p*)
Starts the HID driver.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Initialized driver object to start.

int usb_host_class_hid_stop (**struct** *usb_host_class_hid_driver_t* **self_p*)
Stops the HID driver.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized to stop.

```
struct usb_host_class_hid_device_t
```

Public Members

```
uint8_t buf[1]
```

```
struct usb_host_class_hid_driver_t
```

Public Members

```
struct usb_host_driver_t *usb_p
```

```
struct usb_host_class_hid_device_t *devices_p
```

```
size_t length
```

```
size_t size
```

```
struct usb_host_class_hid_driver_t::@12 usb_host_class_hid_driver_t::report
```

```
struct usb_host_device_driver_t device_driver
```

usb_host_class_mass_storage — Mass Storage

The USB mass storage device class (also known as USB MSC or UMS) is a set of computing communications protocols defined by the USB Implementers Forum that makes a USB device accessible to a host computing device and enables file transfers between the host and the USB device. To a host, the USB device acts as an external hard drive; the protocol set interfaces with a number of storage devices.

More information on [Wikipedia](#).

Source code: `src/drivers/usb/host/class/mass_storage.h`, `src/drivers/usb/host/class/mass_storage.c`

Functions

```
int usb_host_class_mass_storage_init (struct usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t
                                     *self_p, struct usb_host_driver_t *usb_p, struct
                                     usb_host_class_mass_storage_device_t *devices_p,
                                     size_t length)
```

```
int usb_host_class_mass_storage_start (struct usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t *self_p)
```

```
int usb_host_class_mass_storage_stop (struct usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t *self_p)
```

```
ssize_t usb_host_class_mass_storage_device_read (struct usb_host_device_t *device_p, void
                                                  *buf_p, size_t address, size_t size)
```

```
struct usb_host_class_mass_storage_device_t
```

Public Members

uint8_t **buf**[1]

struct usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t

Public Members

struct usb_host_driver_t ***usb_p**

struct *usb_host_class_mass_storage_device_t* ***devices_p**

size_t **length**

size_t **size**

struct usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t::@13 **usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t**

struct *usb_host_device_driver_t* **device_driver**

Source code: [src/drivers/usb_host.h](#), [src/drivers/usb_host.c](#)

Defines

USB_HOST_DEVICE_STATE_NONE

USB_HOST_DEVICE_STATE_ATTACHED

USB_PIPE_TYPE_CONTROL

USB_PIPE_TYPE_INTERRUPT

USB_PIPE_TYPE_ISOCHRONOUS

USB_PIPE_TYPE_BULK

Functions

int **usb_host_module_init** (void)

Initialize the USB host module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **usb_host_init** (**struct** usb_host_driver_t **self_p*, **struct** usb_device_t **dev_p*, **struct** *usb_host_device_t* **devices_p*, size_t *length*)

Initialize the USB host driver object from given configuration.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Driver object to be initialized.
- *dev_p* - USB device to use.

- `devices_p` - An array of devices. One entry in this array is allocated for each USB device that is connected to the host.
- `length` - Length of the devices array.

int **usb_host_start** (struct usb_host_driver_t *self_p)

Start the USB host device using given driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.

int **usb_host_stop** (struct usb_host_driver_t *self_p)

Stop the USB host device referenced by driver object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.

int **usb_host_driver_add** (struct usb_host_driver_t *self_p, struct *usb_host_device_driver_t* *driver_p,
void *arg_p)

Add given class/vendor driver to the USB host driver.

When a USB device is plugged in, its class and vendor information is read by the host. Those values are used to find the device driver for this particular device. If there is no driver, the device cannot be configured and will not work.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `driver_p` - USB device driver to add.

int **usb_host_driver_remove** (struct usb_host_driver_t *self_p, struct *usb_host_device_driver_t* *driver_p)

Remove given class/vendor driver from the USB host driver.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver object.
- `driver_p` - USB device driver to remove.

struct *usb_host_device_t* ***usb_host_device_open** (struct usb_host_driver_t *self_p, int device)

Open given device in given driver. Open a device before reading and writing data to it with *usb_host_device_read()* or *usb_host_device_write()*.

Return Opened device or NULL on failure.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized driver.
- `device` - Device to open.

int **usb_host_device_close** (struct usb_host_driver_t *self_p, int device)

Close given device in given driver.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized driver.
- device - Device to close.

ssize_t **usb_host_device_read** (struct *usb_host_device_t* *device_p, int endpoint, void *buf_p, *size_t* size)

Read data from given endpoint for given device.

Return Number of bytes read or negative error code.

Parameters

- device_p - Device to read from.
- endpoint - Endpoint to read data from.
- buf_p - Buffer to read into.
- size - Number of bytes to read.

ssize_t **usb_host_device_write** (struct *usb_host_device_t* *device_p, int endpoint, const void *buf_p, *size_t size*)

Write data to given endpoint for given device.

Return Number of bytes written or negative error code.

Parameters

- device_p - Device to write to.
- endpoint - Endpoint to write to.
- buf_p - Buffer to write.
- size - Number of bytes to write.

ssize_t **usb_host_device_control_transfer** (struct *usb_host_device_t* *device_p, struct *usb_setup_t* *setup_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)

Perform a control transfer on endpoint zero(0).

A control transfer can have up to three stages. First the setup stage, then an optional data stage, and at last a status stage.

Return Number of bytes read/written or negative error code.

Parameters

- device_p - Device to write to.
- setup_p - Setup packet to write.
- buf_p - Buffer to read/write. May be NULL if no data shall be transferred.
- size - Number of bytes to read/write.

```
int usb_host_device_set_configuration (struct usb_host_device_t *device_p, uint8_t configura-
                                     tion)
```

Set configuration for given device.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *device_p* - Device to use.
- *configuration* - Configuration to set.

```
struct usb_host_device_t
#include <usb_host.h> An USB device as seen by the host.
```

Public Members

```
int id
int state
int address
int vid
int pid
char *description_p
size_t max_packet_size
uint8_t configuration
struct usb_descriptor_device_t *dev_p
struct usb_descriptor_configuration_t *conf_p
struct usb_host_device_t::@21::@23 usb_host_device_t::descriptor
struct usb_host_device_t::@21 usb_host_device_t::current
struct usb_host_driver_t *self_p
struct usb_pipe_t *pipes[32]
size_t size
uint8_t buf[128]
struct usb_host_device_t::@22 usb_host_device_t::descriptors
```

```
struct usb_host_device_driver_t
#include <usb_host.h> Used to find a device driver.
```

Public Members

```
int (*supports) (struct usb_host_device_t *)
int (*enumerate) (struct usb_host_device_t *)
struct usb_host_device_driver_t *next_p
```

6.2.27 watchdog — Hardware watchdog

Source code: [src/drivers/watchdog.h](#), [src/drivers/watchdog.c](#)

Functions

int **watchdog_module_init** (void)

Initialize the watchdog driver module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **watchdog_start_ms** (int *timeout*)

Start the watchdog with given timeout. Use [watchdog_kick\(\)](#) to periodically restart the timer.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *timeout* - Watchdog timeout in milliseconds.

int **watchdog_stop** (void)

Stop the watchdog.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **watchdog_kick** (void)

Kick the watchdog. Restarts the watchdog timer with its original timeout given to [watchdog_start_ms\(\)](#). The board will be reset if this function is not called before the watchdog timer expires.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

6.3 sync

Thread synchronization refers to the idea that multiple threads are to join up or handshake at a certain point, in order to reach an agreement or commit to a certain sequence of action.

The sync package on [Github](#).

6.3.1 bus — Message bus

A message bus provides a software-bus abstraction that gathers all the communications between a group of threads over a single shared virtual channel. Messages are transferred on the bus from a sender to one or more attached listeners. The concept is analogous to the bus concept found in computer hardware architecture.

- `id` - Message id to receive.
- `chan_p` - Channel to receive messages on.

int **bus_attach** (struct *bus_t* **self_p*, struct *bus_listener_t* **listener_p*)

Attach given listener to given bus. Messages written to the bus will be written to all listeners initialized with the written message id.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Bus to attach the listener to.
- `listener_p` - Listener to attach to the bus.

int **bus_detach** (struct *bus_t* **self_p*, struct *bus_listener_t* **listener_p*)

Detach given listener from given bus. A detached listener will not receive any messages from the bus.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Bus to detach listener from.
- `listener_p` - Listener to detach from the bus.

int **bus_write** (struct *bus_t* **self_p*, int *id*, const void **buf_p*, size_t *size*)

Write given message to given bus. All attached listeners to given bus will receive the message.

Return Number of listeners that received the message, or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Bus to write the message to.
- `id` - Message identity.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to write to the bus. All listeners with given message id will receive this data.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

struct **bus_t**

Public Members

struct *rwlock_t* **rwlock**

struct *binary_tree_t* **listeners**

struct **bus_listener_t**

Public Members

struct *binary_tree_node_t* **base**

int **id**

void ***chan_p**

struct *bus_listener_t* ***next_p**

6.3.2 chan — Abstract channel communication

Threads often communicate over channels. The producer thread or isr writes data to a channel and the consumer reads it. There may be multiple producers writing to a single channel, but only one consumer is allowed.

In the first example, thread 0 and thread 1 communicate over a channel. thread 0 writes data to the channel and thread 1 reads the written data.

+-----+		+-----+
thread 0	channel 0	thread 1
	+=====+	
producer		consumer
+-----+		+-----+

In the second example, isr 0 and thread 2 communicate over a channel. isr 0 writes data to the channel and thread 2 reads the written data.

+-----+		+-----+
isr 0	channel 1	thread 2
	+=====+	
producer		consumer
+-----+		+-----+

Source code: [src/sync/chan.h](#), [src/sync/chan.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/sync/chan.c](#)

Typedefs

typedef ssize_t (* chan_read_fn_t) (void *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)

Channel read function callback type.

Return Number of read bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Channel to read from.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to read into.
- `size` - Number of bytes to read.

typedef ssize_t (* chan_write_fn_t) (void *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)

Channel write function callback type.

Return Number of written bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Channel to write to.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to write.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

typedef size_t (* chan_size_fn_t) (void *self_p)

Channel size function callback type.

Return Number of bytes available.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Channel to get the size of.

Functions

int **chan_module_init** (void)

Initialize the channel module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **chan_init** (struct *chan_t* *`self_p`, chan_read_fn_t `read`, chan_write_fn_t `write`, chan_size_fn_t `size`)

Initialize given channel with given callbacks. A channel must be initialized before it can be used.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Channel to initialize.
- `read` - Read function callback. This function must implement the channel read functionality, and will be called when the user reads data from the channel.
- `write` - Write function callback. This function must implement the channel write functionality, and will be called when the user writes data to the channel.
- `size` - Size function callback. This function must return the size of the channel. It should return zero(0) if there is no data available in the channel, and otherwise a positive integer.

ssize_t **chan_read** (void *`self_p`, void *`buf_p`, size_t `size`)

Read data from given channel. The behaviour of this function depends on the channel implementation. Often, the calling thread will be blocked until all data has been read or an error occurs.

Return Number of read bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Channel to read from.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to read into.
- `size` - Number of bytes to read.

ssize_t **chan_write** (void *`self_p`, const void *`buf_p`, size_t `size`)

Write data to given channel. The behaviour of this function depends on the channel implementation. Some channel implementations blocks until the receiver has read the data, and some returns immediately.

Return Number of written bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Channel to write to.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to write.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

size_t **chan_size** (void *self_p)

Get the number of bytes available to read from given channel.

Return Number of bytes available.

Parameters

- self_p - Channel to get the size of.

int **chan_is_polled_isr** (struct chan_t *self_p)

Check if a channel is polled. May only be called from isr or with the system lock taken (see [sys_lock\(\)](#)).

Return true(1) or false(0).

Parameters

- self_p - Channel to check.

int **chan_list_init** (struct chan_list_t *list_p, void *workspace_p, size_t size)

Initialize an empty list of channels. A list is used to wait for data on multiple channel at the same time. When there is data on at least one channel, the poll function returns and the application can read from the channel with data.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- list_p - List to initialize.
- workspace_p - Workspace for internal use.
- size - Size of the workspace in bytes.

int **chan_list_destroy** (struct chan_list_t *list_p)

Destroy an initialized list of channels.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- list_p - List to destroy.

int **chan_list_add** (struct chan_list_t *list_p, void *chan_p)

Add given channel to list of channels.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- list_p - List of channels.
- chan_p - Channel to add.

int **chan_list_remove** (struct chan_list_t *list_p, void *chan_p)

Remove given channel from list of channels.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- list_p - List of channels.

- `chan_p` - Channel to remove.

void ***chan_list_poll** (struct *chan_list_t* **list_p*, struct *time_t* **timeout_p*)

Poll given list of channels for events. Blocks until at least one of the channels in the list has data ready to be read or an timeout occurs.

Return Channel with data or NULL on timeout.

Parameters

- `list_p` - List of channels to poll.
- `timeout_p` - Time to wait for data on any channel before a timeout occurs. Set to NULL to wait forever.

void ***chan_poll** (void **chan_p*, struct *time_t* **timeout_p*)

Poll given channel for events. Blocks until the channel has data ready to be read or an timeout occurs.

Return The channel or NULL on timeout.

Parameters

- `chan_p` - Channel to poll.
- `timeout_p` - Time to wait for data on the channel before a timeout occurs. Set to NULL to wait forever.

void ***chan_null** (void)

Get a reference to the null channel. This channel will ignore all written data but return that it was successfully written.

Return The null channel.

ssize_t **chan_read_null** (void **self_p*, void **buf_p*, size_t *size*)

Null channel read function callback. Pass to *chan_init()* if no read function callback is needed for the channel.

Return Always returns -1.

ssize_t **chan_write_null** (void **self_p*, const void **buf_p*, size_t *size*)

Null channel write function callback. Pass to *chan_init()* if no write function callback is needed for the channel.

Return Always returns *size*.

size_t **chan_size_null** (void **self_p*)

Null channel size function callback. Pass to *chan_init()* if no size function callback is needed for the channel.

Return Always returns zero(0).

struct **chan_list_t**

Public Members

`struct chan_t **chans_pp`

`size_t max`

`size_t len`

`int flags`

struct chan_t

#include <chan.h> Channel datastructure.

Public Members

`chan_read_fn_t read`

`chan_write_fn_t write`

`chan_size_fn_t size`

`struct thrd_t *writer_p`

`struct thrd_t *reader_p`

`struct chan_list_t *list_p`

6.3.3 event — Event channel

An event channel consists of a 32 bits bitmap, where each bit corresponds to an event state. If the bit is set, the event is active. Since an event only has two states, active and inactive, signalling the same event multiple times will just result in the event to be active. There is no internal counter of how “active” an event is, it’s simply active or inactive.

Source code: `src/sync/event.h`, `src/sync/event.c`

Test code: `tst/sync/event/main.c`

Test coverage: `src/sync/event.c`

Functions

`int event_init (struct event_t *self_p)`

Initialize given event channel.

Return zero(0) or negative error code

Parameters

- `self_p` - Event channel to initialize.

`ssize_t event_read (struct event_t *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Wait for an event to occur in given event mask. This function blocks until at least one of the events in the event mask has been set. When the function returns, given event mask has been overwritten with the events that actually occurred.

Return sizeof(mask) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Event channel object.
- `buf_p` - The mask of events to wait for. When the function returns the mask contains the events that have occurred.
- `size` - Size to read (always sizeof(mask)).

`ssize_t event_write (struct event_t *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Write given event(s) to given event channel.

Return sizeof(mask) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Event channel object.
- `buf_p` - The mask of events to write.
- `size` - Must always be sizeof(mask).

`ssize_t event_write_isr (struct event_t *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Write given events to the event channel from isr or with the system lock taken (see [sys_lock\(\)](#)).

Return sizeof(mask) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Event channel object.
- `buf_p` - The mask of events to write.
- `size` - Must always be sizeof(mask).

`ssize_t event_size (struct event_t *self_p)`

Checks if there are events active on the event channel.

Return one(1) if at least one event is active, otherwise zero(0).

Parameters

- `self_p` - Event channel object.

`struct event_t`

`#include <event.h>` Event channel.

Public Members

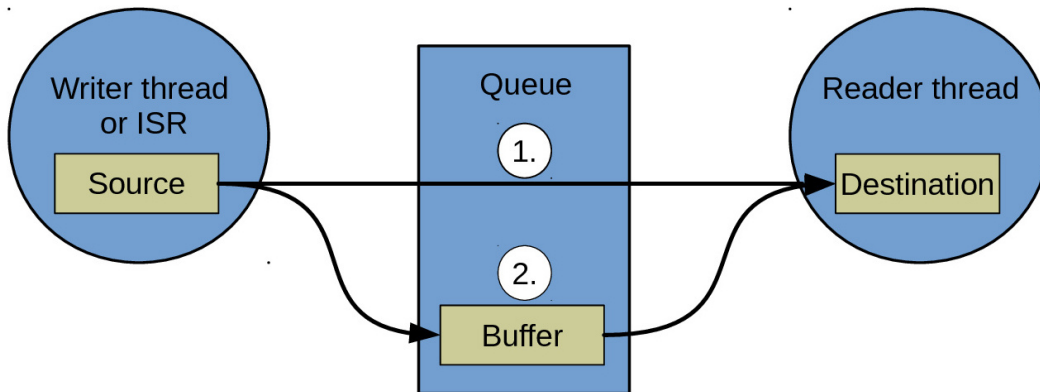
`struct chan_t base`

`uint32_t mask`

6.3.4 queue — Queue channel

The most common channel is the queue. It can be either synchronous or semi-asynchronous. In the synchronous version the writing thread will block until all written data has been read by the reader. In the semi-asynchronous version the writer writes to a buffer within the queue, and only blocks all data does not fit in the buffer. The buffer size is selected by the application when initializing the queue.

The diagram below shows how two threads communicates using a queue. The writer thread writes from its source buffer to the queue. The reader thread reads from the queue to its destination buffer.



The data is either copied directly from the source to the destination buffer (1. in the figure), or via the internal queue buffer (2. in the figure).

1. The reader thread is waiting for data. The writer writes from its source buffer directly to the readers' destination buffer.
2. The reader thread is *not* waiting for data. The writer writes from its source buffer into the queue buffer. Later, the reader reads data from the queue buffer to its destination buffer.

Source code: [src/sync/queue.h](#), [src/sync/queue.c](#)

Test code: [tst/sync/queue/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/sync/queue.c](#)

Example code: [examples/queue/main.c](#)

Defines

QUEUE_INIT_DECL (*_name*, *_buf*, *_size*)

Enums

enum queue_state_t

Values:

QUEUE_STATE_INITIALIZED = 0

Queue initialized state.

QUEUE_STATE_RUNNING

Queue running state.

QUEUE_STATE_STOPPED

Queue stopped state.

Functions

int **queue_init** (struct *queue_t* *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)

Initialize given queue.

Return zero(0) or negative error code

Parameters

- self_p - Queue to initialize.
- buf_p - Buffer.
- size - Size of buffer.

int **queue_start** (struct *queue_t* *self_p)

Start given queue. It is not required to start a queue unless it has been stopped.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Queue to start.

int **queue_stop** (struct *queue_t* *self_p)

Stop given queue. Any ongoing read and write operations will return with the currently read/written number of bytes. Any read and write operations on a stopped queue will return zero(0).

Return true(1) if a thread was resumed, false(0) if no thread was resumed, or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Queue to stop.

int **queue_stop_isr** (struct *queue_t* *self_p)

Same as *queue_stop()* but from isr or with the system lock taken (see *sys_lock()*).

ssize_t **queue_read** (struct *queue_t* *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)

Read from given queue. Blocks until size bytes has been read.

Return Number of read bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Queue to read from.
- buf_p - Buffer to read to.
- size - Size to read.

ssize_t **queue_write** (struct *queue_t* *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)

Write bytes to given queue. Blocks until size bytes has been written.

Return Number of written bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Queue to write to.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to write from.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

`ssize_t queue_write_isr (struct queue_t *self_p, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Write bytes to given queue from isr or with the system lock taken (see `sys_lock()`). May write less than size bytes.

Return Number of written bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Queue to write to.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to write from.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

`ssize_t queue_size (struct queue_t *self_p)`

Get the number of bytes currently stored in the queue. May return less bytes than number of bytes stored in the channel.

Return Number of bytes in queue.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Queue.

`ssize_t queue_unused_size (struct queue_t *self_p)`

Get the number of unused bytes in the queue.

Return Number of bytes unused in the queue.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Queue.

`ssize_t queue_unused_size_isr (struct queue_t *self_p)`

Get the number of unused bytes in the queue from isr or with the system lock taken (see `sys_lock()`).

Return Number of bytes unused in the queue.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Queue.

`struct queue_buffer_t`

Public Members

char *begin_p

char *read_p

char *write_p

char *end_p

```
size_t size
struct queue_t
```

Public Members

```
struct chan_t base
struct queue_buffer_t buffer
queue_state_t state
char *buf_p
size_t size
size_t left
```

6.3.5 `rwlock` — Reader-writer lock

An RW lock allows concurrent access for read-only operations, while write operations require exclusive access. This means that multiple threads can read the data in parallel but an exclusive lock is needed for writing or modifying data. When a writer is writing the data, all other writers or readers will be blocked until the writer is finished writing. A common use might be to control access to a data structure in memory that cannot be updated atomically and is invalid (and should not be read by another thread) until the update is complete.

Source code: [src/sync/rwlock.h](#), [src/sync/rwlock.c](#)

Test code: [tst/sync/rwlock/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/sync/rwlock.c](#)

Functions

int **`rwlock_module_init`** (void)

Initialize the reader-writer lock module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code

int **`rwlock_init`** (struct *rwlock_t* *self_p)

Initialize given reader-writer lock object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Reader-writer lock to initialize.

int **`rwlock_reader_take`** (struct *rwlock_t* *self_p)

Take given reader-writer lock. Multiple threads can have the reader lock at the same time.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Reader-writer lock to take.

int **rwlock_reader_give** (struct *rwlock_t* **self_p*)

Give given reader-writer lock.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Reader-writer lock give.

int **rwlock_reader_give_isr** (struct *rwlock_t* **self_p*)

Give given reader-writer lock from isr or with the system lock taken.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Reader-writer lock to give.

int **rwlock_writer_take** (struct *rwlock_t* **self_p*)

Take given reader-writer lock as a writer. Only one thread can have the lock at a time, including both readers and writers.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Reader-writer lock to take.

int **rwlock_writer_give** (struct *rwlock_t* **self_p*)

Give given reader-writer lock.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Reader-writer lock to give.

int **rwlock_writer_give_isr** (struct *rwlock_t* **self_p*)

Give given reader-writer lock from isr or with the system lock taken.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Reader-writer lock to give.

struct **rwlock_t**

Public Members

```
int number_of_readers
int number_of_writers
volatile struct rwlock_elem_t *readers_p
volatile struct rwlock_elem_t *writers_p
```

6.3.6 `sem` — Counting semaphores

The semaphore is a synchronization primitive used to protect a shared resource. A semaphore counts the number of resources taken, and suspends threads when the maximum number of resources are taken. When a resource becomes available, a suspended thread is resumed.

A semaphore initialized with `count_max` one(1) is called a binary semaphore. A binary semaphore can only be taken by one thread at a time and can be used to signal that an event has occurred. That is, `sem_give()` may be called multiple times and the semaphore resource count will remain at zero(0) until `sem_take()` is called.

Source code: [src/sync/sem.h](#), [src/sync/sem.c](#)

Test code: [tst/sync/sem/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/sync/sem.c](#)

Defines

SEM_INIT_DECL (name, _count, _count_max)
Compile-time declaration of a semaphore.

Parameters

- name - Semaphore to initialize.
- count - Initial count. Set the initial count to the same value as count_max to initialize the semaphore with all resources used.
- count_max - Maximum number of users holding the semaphore at the same time.

Functions

int **sem_module_init** (void)
Initialize the semaphore module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.
The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code

int **sem_init** (struct *sem_t* *self_p, int count, int count_max)
Initialize given semaphore object. Maximum count is the number of resources that can be taken at any given moment.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Semaphore to initialize.
- `count` - Initial taken resource count. Set the initial count to the same value as `count_max` to initialize the semaphore with all resources taken.
- `count_max` - Maximum number of resources that can be taken at any given moment.

int **sem_take** (struct `sem_t` *`self_p`, struct `time_t` *`timeout_p`)

Take given semaphore. If the semaphore count is zero the calling thread will be suspended until count is incremented by `sem_give()`.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Semaphore to get.
- `timeout_p` - Timeout.

int **sem_give** (struct `sem_t` *`self_p`, int `count`)

Give given count to given semaphore. Any suspended thread waiting for this semaphore, in `sem_take()`, is resumed. This continues until the semaphore count becomes zero or there are no threads in the suspended list.

Giving a count greater than the currently taken count is allowed and results in all resources available. This is especially useful for binary semaphores where `sem_give()` is often called more often than `sem_take()`.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Semaphore to give count to.
- `count` - Count to give.

int **sem_give_isr** (struct `sem_t` *`self_p`, int `count`)

Give given count to given semaphore from isr or with the system lock taken.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Semaphore to give count to.
- `count` - Count to give.

struct **sem_t**

Public Members

int **count**

Number of used resources.

int **count_max**

Maximum number of resources.

struct `sem_elem_t` ***head_p**

Wait list.

6.4 filesystems

File systems and file system like frameworks.

The filesystems package on [Github](#).

6.4.1 `fat16` — FAT16 filesystem

File Allocation Table (FAT) is a computer file system architecture and a family of industry-standard file systems utilizing it. The FAT file system is a legacy file system which is simple and robust. It offers good performance even in light-weight implementations, but cannot deliver the same performance, reliability and scalability as some modern file systems. It is, however, supported for compatibility reasons by nearly all currently developed operating systems for personal computers and many mobile devices and embedded systems, and thus is a well-suited format for data exchange between computers and devices of almost any type and age from 1981 up to the present.

Example

Here is the pseudo-code for mounting a file system, performing file operations and unmounting the file system.

All function arguments are omitted in this example.

```
/* Mount the file system. This is normally done once when the
   application starts. */
fat16_init();
fat16_mount();

/* Perform file operations. */
fat16_file_open();
fat16_file_read();
fat16_file_close();

fat16_file_open();
fat16_file_write();
fat16_file_close();

/* Unmount the file system when it is no long needed. Normally when
   the application stops. */
fat16_unmount();
```

Source code: `src/filesystems/fat16.h`, `src/filesystems/fat16.c`

Test code: `tst/filesystems/fat16/main.c`

Test coverage: `src/filesystems/fat16.c`

Example code: `examples/fat16/main.c`

Defines

FAT16_SEEK_SET

The offset is relative to the start of the file.

FAT16_SEEK_CUR

The offset is relative to the current position indicator.

FAT16_SEEK_END

The offset is relative to the end of the file.

FAT16_EOF

End of file indicator.

O_READ

Open for reading.

O_RDONLY

Same as O_READ.

O_WRITE

Open for write.

O_WRONLY

Same as O_WRITE.

O_RDWR

Open for reading and writing.

O_APPEND

The file position indicator shall be set to the end of the file prior to each write.

O_SYNC

Synchronous writes.

O_CREAT

Create the file if non-existent.

O_EXCL

If O_CREAT and O_EXCL are set, file open shall fail if the file exists.

O_TRUNC

Truncate the file to zero length.

DIR_ATTR_READ_ONLY

File is read-only.

DIR_ATTR_HIDDEN

File should hidden in directory listings.

DIR_ATTR_SYSTEM

Entry is for a system file.

DIR_ATTR_VOLUME_ID

Directory entry contains the volume label.

DIR_ATTR_DIRECTORY

Entry is for a directory.

DIR_ATTR_ARCHIVE

Old DOS archive bit for backup support.

Typedefs

```
typedef ssize_t (* fat16_read_t)(void *arg_p, void *dst_p, uint32_t src_block)
```

Block read function callback.

typedef ssize_t (* fat16_write_t) (void *arg_p, uint32_t dst_block, const void *src_p)
Block write function callback.

typedef uint16_t fat_t
A FAT entry.

Functions

int fat16_init (struct *fat16_t* *self_p, fat16_read_t read, fat16_write_t write, void *arg_p, unsigned int *partition*)
Initialize a FAT16 volume.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - FAT16 object to initialize.
- *read* - Callback function used to read blocks of data.
- *write* - Callback function used to write blocks of data.
- *arg_p* - Argument passed as the first argument to read() and write().
- *partition* - Partition to be used. Legal values for a partition are 1-4 to use the corresponding partition on a device formatted with a MBR, Master Boot Record, or zero if the device is formatted as a super floppy with the FAT boot sector in block zero.

int fat16_mount (struct *fat16_t* *self_p)
Mount given FAT16 volume.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - FAT16 object.

int fat16_unmount (struct *fat16_t* *self_p)
Unmount given FAT16 volume.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - FAT16 object.

int fat16_format (struct *fat16_t* *self_p)
Create an empty FAT16 file system on the device.

Parameters

- *self_p* - FAT16 object.

int fat16_print (struct *fat16_t* *self_p, void *chan_p)
Print volume information to given channel.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - FAT16 object.
- `chan_p` - Output channel.

int **fat16_file_open** (**struct** *fat16_t* **self_p*, **struct** *fat16_file_t* **file_p*, **const** char **path_p*, int *oflag*)
 Open a file by file path and mode flags.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - FAT16 object.
- `file_p` - File object to be initialized.
- `path_p` - A valid 8.3 DOS name for a file path.
- `oflag` - mode of file open (create, read, write, etc).

int **fat16_file_close** (**struct** *fat16_file_t* **file_p*)
 Close a file and force cached data and directory information to be written to the media.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `file_p` - File object.

ssize_t **fat16_file_read** (**struct** *fat16_file_t* **file_p*, void **buf_p*, size_t *size*)
 Read data to given buffer with given size from the file.

Return Number of bytes read or EOF(-1).

Parameters

- `file_p` - File object.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to read into.
- `size` - number of bytes to read.

ssize_t **fat16_file_write** (**struct** *fat16_file_t* **file_p*, **const** void **buf_p*, size_t *size*)
 Write data from buffer with given size to the file.

Return Number of bytes written or EOF(-1).

Parameters

- `file_p` - File object.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to write.
- `size` - number of bytes to write.

int **fat16_file_seek** (**struct** *fat16_file_t* **file_p*, int *pos*, int *whence*)
 Sets the file's read/write position relative to mode.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `file_p` - File object.

- `pos` - New position in bytes from given mode.
- `whence` - Absolute, relative or from end.

`ssize_t fat16_file_tell (struct fat16_file_t *file_p)`
Return current position in the file.

Return Current position or negative error code.

Parameters

- `file_p` - File object.

`int fat16_file_truncate (struct fat16_file_t *file_p, size_t size)`
Truncate given file to a size of precisely `size` bytes.

If the file previously was larger than this size, the extra data is lost. If the file previously was shorter, it is extended, and the extended part reads as null bytes (`'\0'`).

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `file_p` - File object.
- `size` - New size of the file in bytes.

`ssize_t fat16_file_size (struct fat16_file_t *file_p)`
Return number of bytes in the file.

Return File size in bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `file_p` - File object.

`int fat16_file_sync (struct fat16_file_t *file_p)`
Causes all modified data and directory fields to be written to the storage device.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `file_p` - File object.

`int fat16_dir_open (struct fat16_t *self_p, struct fat16_dir_t *dir_p, const char *path_p, int oflag)`
Open a directory by directory path and mode flags.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - FAT16 object.
- `dir_p` - Directory object to be initialized.
- `path_p` - A valid 8.3 DOS name for a directory path.
- `oflag` - mode of the directory to open (create, read, etc).

`int fat16_dir_close (struct fat16_dir_t *dir_p)`
Close given directory.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `dir_p` - Directory object.

int **fat16_dir_read** (struct *fat16_dir_t* *`dir_p`, struct *fat16_dir_entry_t* *`entry_p`)

Read the next file or directory within the opened directory.

Return true(1) if an entry was read or false(0) if no entry could be read, otherwise negative error code.

Parameters

- `dir_p` - Directory object.
- `entry_p` - Read entry.

int **fat16_stat** (struct *fat16_t* *`self_p`, const char *`path_p`, struct *fat16_stat_t* *`stat_p`)

Gets file status by path.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `path_p` - The path of the file to stat.
- `stat_p` - The stat struct to populate.

Variables

struct *dir_t* **PACKED**

union **fat16_time_t**

#include <fat16.h> FAT Time Format. A FAT directory entry time stamp is a 16-bit field that has a granularity of 2 seconds. Here is the format (bit 0 is the LSB of the 16-bit word, bit 15 is the MSB of the 16-bit word).

Bits 0-4: 2-second count, valid value range 0-29 inclusive (0-58 seconds). Bits 5-10: Minutes, valid value range 0-59 inclusive. Bits 11-15: Hours, valid value range 0-23 inclusive.

The valid time range is from Midnight 00:00:00 to 23:59:58.

Public Members

uint16_t **as_uint16**

uint16_t **seconds**

uint16_t **minutes**

uint16_t **hours**

struct **fat16_time_t::@24** **fat16_time_t::bits**

union **fat16_date_t**

#include <fat16.h> FAT date representation support Date Format. A FAT directory entry date stamp is a 16-bit field that is basically a date relative to the MS-DOS epoch of 01/01/1980. Here is the format (bit 0 is the LSB of the 16-bit word, bit 15 is the MSB of the 16-bit word):

Bits 0-4: Day of month, valid value range 1-31 inclusive. Bits 5-8: Month of year, 1 = January, valid value range 1-12 inclusive. Bits 9-15: Count of years from 1980, valid value range 0-127 inclusive (1980-2107).

Public Members

uint16_t **as_uint16**

uint16_t **day**

uint16_t **month**

uint16_t **year**

struct fat16_date_t::@25 fat16_date_t::bits

struct part_t

#include <fat16.h> MBR partition table entry. A partition table entry for a MBR formatted storage device. The MBR partition table has four entries.

Public Members

uint8_t **boot**

Boot Indicator. Indicates whether the volume is the active partition. Legal values include: 0x00. Do not use for booting. 0x80 Active partition.

uint8_t **begin_head**

Head part of Cylinder-head-sector address of the first block in the partition. Legal values are 0-255. Only used in old PC BIOS.

unsigned **begin_sector**

Sector part of Cylinder-head-sector address of the first block in the partition. Legal values are 1-63. Only used in old PC BIOS.

unsigned **begin_cylinder_high**

High bits cylinder for first block in partition.

uint8_t **begin_cylinder_low**

Combine beginCylinderLow with beginCylinderHigh. Legal values are 0-1023. Only used in old PC BIOS.

uint8_t **type**

Partition type. See defines that begin with PART_TYPE_ for some Microsoft partition types.

uint8_t **end_head**

head part of cylinder-head-sector address of the last sector in the partition. Legal values are 0-255. Only used in old PC BIOS.

unsigned **end_sector**

Sector part of cylinder-head-sector address of the last sector in the partition. Legal values are 1-63. Only used in old PC BIOS.

unsigned **end_cylinder_high**

High bits of end cylinder

uint8_t **end_cylinder_low**

Combine endCylinderLow with endCylinderHigh. Legal values are 0-1023. Only used in old PC BIOS.

uint32_t **first_sector**

Logical block address of the first block in the partition.

uint32_t **total_sectors**

Length of the partition, in blocks.

struct bpb_t

#include <fat16.h> BIOS parameter block; The BIOS parameter block describes the physical layout of a FAT volume.

Public Members

uint16_t **bytes_per_sector**

Count of bytes per sector. This value may take on only the following values: 512, 1024, 2048 or 4096

uint8_t **sectors_per_cluster**

Number of sectors per allocation unit. This value must be a power of 2 that is greater than 0. The legal values are 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, and 128.

uint16_t **reserved_sector_count**

Number of sectors before the first FAT. This value must not be zero.

uint8_t **fat_count**

The count of FAT data structures on the volume. This field should always contain the value 2 for any FAT volume of any type.

uint16_t **root_dir_entry_count**

For FAT12 and FAT16 volumes, this field contains the count of 32-byte directory entries in the root directory. For FAT32 volumes, this field must be set to 0. For FAT12 and FAT16 volumes, this value should always specify a count that when multiplied by 32 results in a multiple of bytesPerSector. FAT16 volumes should use the value 512.

uint16_t **total_sectors_small**

This field is the old 16-bit total count of sectors on the volume. This count includes the count of all sectors in all four regions of the volume. This field can be 0; if it is 0, then totalSectors32 must be non-zero. For FAT32 volumes, this field must be 0. For FAT12 and FAT16 volumes, this field contains the sector count, and totalSectors32 is 0 if the total sector count fits (is less than 0x10000).

uint8_t **media_type**

This dates back to the old MS-DOS 1.x media determination and is no longer usually used for anything. 0xf8 is the standard value for fixed (non-removable) media. For removable media, 0xf0 is frequently used. Legal values are 0xf0 or 0xf8-0xff.

uint16_t **sectors_per_fat**

Count of sectors occupied by one FAT on FAT12/FAT16 volumes. On FAT32 volumes this field must be 0, and sectorsPerFat32 contains the FAT size count.

uint16_t **sectors_per_track**

Sectors per track for interrupt 0x13. Not used otherwise.

uint16_t **head_count**

Number of heads for interrupt 0x13. Not used otherwise.

uint32_t **hiddden_sectors**

Count of hidden sectors preceding the partition that contains this FAT volume. This field is generally only relevant for media visible on interrupt 0x13.

uint32_t **total_sectors_large**

This field is the new 32-bit total count of sectors on the volume. This count includes the count of all sectors in all four regions of the volume. This field can be 0; if it is 0, then totalSectors16 must be non-zero.

struct fbs_t

#include <fat16.h> Boot sector for a FAT16 or FAT32 volume.

Public Members

`uint8_t jmp_to_boot_code[3]`
X86 jmp to boot program

`char oem_name[8]`
Informational only - don't depend on it

struct *bpb_t* bpb
BIOS Parameter Block

`uint8_t drive_number`
For int0x13 use value 0x80 for hard drive

`uint8_t reserved1`
Used by Windows NT - should be zero for FAT

`uint8_t boot_signature`
0x29 if next three fields are valid

`uint32_t volume_serial_number`
Usually generated by combining date and time

`char volume_label[11]`
Should match volume label in root dir

`char file_system_type[8]`
Informational only - don't depend on it

`uint8_t boot_code[448]`
X86 boot code

`uint16_t boot_sector_sig`
Must be 0x55AA

struct mbr_t

#include <fat16.h> Master Boot Record. The first block of a storage device that is formatted with a MBR.

Public Members

`uint8_t codeArea[440]`
Code Area for master boot program.

`uint32_t diskSignature`
Optional WindowsNT disk signature. May contain more boot code.

`uint16_t usuallyZero`
Usually zero but may be more boot code.

struct *part_t* part[4]
Partition tables.

`uint16_t mbr_sig`
First MBR signature byte. Must be 0x55

struct dir_t

#include <fat16.h> FAT short directory entry. Short means short 8.3 name, not the entry size.

Public Members**uint8_t name[11]**

Short 8.3 name. The first eight bytes contain the file name with blank fill. The last three bytes contain the file extension with blank fill.

uint8_t attributes

Entry attributes. The upper two bits of the attribute byte are reserved and should always be set to 0 when a file is created and never modified or looked at after that. See defines that begin with DIR_ATT_.

uint8_t reserved1

Reserved for use by Windows NT. Set value to 0 when a file is created and never modify or look at it after that.

uint8_t creation_time_tenths

The granularity of the seconds part of creationTime is 2 seconds so this field is a count of tenths of a second and its valid value range is 0-199 inclusive. (WHG note - seems to be hundredths)

uint16_t creation_time

Time file was created.

uint16_t creation_date

Date file was created.

uint16_t last_access_date

Last access date. Note that there is no last access time, only a date. This is the date of last read or write. In the case of a write, this should be set to the same date as lastWriteDate.

uint16_t first_cluster_high

High word of this entry's first cluster number (always 0 for a FAT12 or FAT16 volume).

uint16_t last_write_time

Time of last write. File creation is considered a write.

uint16_t last_write_date

Date of last write. File creation is considered a write.

uint16_t first_cluster_low

Low word of this entry's first cluster number.

uint32_t file_size

32-bit unsigned holding this file's size in bytes.

union fat16_cache16_t**Public Members****uint8_t data[512]***fat_t* **fat[256]****struct *dir_t* dir[16]****struct *mbr_t* mbr****struct *fbs_t* fbs****struct fat16_cache_t**

Public Members

uint32_t **block_number**
uint8_t **dirty**
uint32_t **mirror_block**
union *fat16_cache16_t* **buffer**

struct fat16_t

Public Members

fat16_read_t **read**
fat16_write_t **write**
void ***arg_p**
unsigned int **partition**
uint8_t **fat_count**
uint8_t **blocks_per_cluster**
uint16_t **root_dir_entry_count**
fat_t **blocks_per_fat**
fat_t **cluster_count**
uint32_t **volume_start_block**
uint32_t **fat_start_block**
uint32_t **root_dir_start_block**
uint32_t **data_start_block**
struct *fat16_cache_t* **cache**

struct fat16_file_t

Public Members

struct *fat16_t* ***fat16_p**
uint8_t **flags**
int16_t **dir_entry_block**
int16_t **dir_entry_index**
fat_t **first_cluster**
size_t **file_size**
fat_t **cur_cluster**
size_t **cur_position**

struct fat16_dir_t

Public Members

```
int16_t root_index
struct fat16_file_t file
struct fat16_dir_entry_t
```

Public Members

```
char name[256]
int is_dir
size_t size
struct date_t latest_mod_date
struct fat16_stat_t
```

Public Members

```
size_t size
int is_dir
```

6.4.2 fs — Debug file system

The debug file system is not really a file system, but rather a file system like tree of commands, counters, parameters, and “real” file systems.

- A command is a file path mapped to a function callback. The callback is invoked when its path is passed to the `fs_call()` function. Commands are registered into the debug file system by a call to `fs_command_register()`.
- A counter is a file path mapped to a 64 bit value. The value can be incremented and read by the application. Counters are registered into the debug file system by a call to `fs_counter_register()`.
- A parameter is file path mapped to a value stored in ram that can be easily read and modified by the user from a shell. Parameters are registered into the debug file system by a call to `fs_parameter_register()`.
- A “real” file system is a file path, or mount point, mapped to a file system instance. The debug file system has a file access interface. The purpose of this interface is to have a common file access interface, independent of the underlying file systems interface. File systems are registered into the debug file system by a call to `fs_filesystem_register()`.

Debug file system commands

The debug file system module itself registers seven commands, all located in the directory `filesystems/fs/`.

Command	Description
filesystems/list	Print a list of all registered file systems.
list [<folder>]	Print a list of all files and folders in given folder.
read <file>	Read from given file.
write <file> <data>	Create and write to a file. Overwrites existing files.
append <file> <data>	Append data to an existing file.
counters/list	Print a list of all registered counters.
counters/reset	Rest all counters to zero.
parameters/list	Print a list of all registered parameters.

Example output from the shell:

```
$ filesystems/fs/filesystems/list
MOUNT-POINT          MEDIUM  TYPE      AVAILABLE  SIZE  USAGE
/tmp                  ram      fat16      54K        64K   14%
/home/erik            sd       fat16      1.9G       2G    5%
/etc                  flash    spiffs     124K       128K   3%
$ filesystems/fs/write tmp/foo.txt "Hello "
$ filesystems/fs/append tmp/foo.txt world!
$ filesystems/fs/read tmp/foo.txt
Hello world!
$ filesystems/fs/list tmp
xxxx-xx-xx xx-xx      12 foo.txt
$ filesystems/fs/counters/list
NAME                                VALUE
/your/counter                    0000000000000034
/my/counter                       0000000000000002
$ filesystems/fs/counters/reset
$ filesystems/fs/counters/list
NAME                                VALUE
/your/counter                    0000000000000000
/my/counter                       0000000000000000
$ filesystems/fs/parameters/list
NAME                                VALUE
/foo/bar                          -2
```

Source code: [src/filesystems/fs.h](#), [src/filesystems/fs.c](#)

Test code: [tst/filesystems/fs/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/filesystems/fs.c](#)

Defines

FS_SEEK_SET

The offset is relative to the start of the file.

FS_SEEK_CUR

The offset is relative to the current position indicator.

FS_SEEK_END

The offset is relative to the end of the file.

FS_READ

Open for reading.

FS_WRITE

Open for write.

FS_RDWR

Open for reading and writing.

FS_APPEND

The file position indicator shall be set to the end of the file prior to each write.

FS_SYNC

Synchronous writes.

FS_CREAT

Create the file if non-existent.

FS_EXCL

If FS_CREAT and FS_EXCL are set, file open shall fail if the file exists.

FS_TRUNC

Truncate the file to zero length.

FS_TYPE_FILE**FS_TYPE_DIR****FS_TYPE_HARD_LINK****FS_TYPE_SOFT_LINK****Typedefs**

```
typedef int (* fs_callback_t)(int argc, const char *argv[], void *out_p, void *in_p, void *argp)
```

Command callback prototype.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `argc` - Number of arguments in `argv`.
- `argv` - An array of arguments.
- `out_p` - Output channel.
- `in_p` - Input channel.
- `arg_p` - Argument passed to the init function of given command.
- `call_arg_p` - Argument passed to the `fs_call` function.

```
typedef int (* fs_parameter_set_callback_t)(void *value_p, const char *src_p)
```

Parameter setter callback prototype.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `value_p` - Buffer the new value should be written to.
- `src_p` - Value to set as a string.

```
typedef int (* fs_parameter_print_callback_t)(void *chout_p, void *value_p)
```

Parameter printer callback prototype.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `chout_p` - Channel to write the formatted value to.
- `value_p` - Value to format and print to the output channel.

Enums

enum `fs_type_t`

Values:

`fs_type_fat16_t` = 0

`fs_type_spiffs_t`

Functions

int `fs_module_init` (void)

Initialize the file system module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int `fs_call` (char **command_p*, void **chin_p*, void **chout_p*, void **arg_p*)

Call given file system command with given input and output channels. Quote an argument if it contains spaces, otherwise it is parsed as multiple arguments. Any quotation mark in an argument string must be escaped with a backslash (\), otherwise it is interpreted as a string quotation mask.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `command_p` - Command string to call. The command string will be modified by this function, so don't use it after this function returns.
- `chin_p` - Input channel.
- `chout_p` - Output channel.
- `arg_p` - User argument passed to the command callback function as `call_arg_p`.

int `fs_open` (**struct `fs_file_t`** **self_p*, **const** char **path_p*, int *flags*)

Open a file by file path and mode flags. File operations are permitted after the file has been opened.

The path can be either absolute or relative. It's an absolute path if it starts with a forward slash /, and relative otherwise. Relative paths are relative to the current working directory, given by the thread environment variable CWD.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - File object to be initialized.
- `path_p` - Path of the file to open. The path can be absolute or relative.

- `flags` - Mode of file open. A combination of `FS_READ`, `FS_RDONLY`, `FS_WRITE`, `FS_WRONLY`, `FS_RDWR`, `FS_APPEND`, `FS_SYNC`, `FS_CREAT`, `FS_EXCL` and `FS_TRUNC`.

int **fs_close** (struct *fs_file_t* **self_p*)

Close given file. No file operations are permitted on a closed file.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized file object.

ssize_t **fs_read** (struct *fs_file_t* **self_p*, void **dst_p*, size_t *size*)

Read from given file into given buffer.

Return Number of bytes read or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized file object.
- `dst_p` - Buffer to read data into.
- `size` - Number of bytes to read.

ssize_t **fs_read_line** (struct *fs_file_t* **self_p*, void **dst_p*, size_t *size*)

Read one line from given file into given buffer. The function reads one character at a time from given file until the destination buffer is full, a newline `\n` is found or end of file is reached.

Return If a line was found the number of bytes read not including the null-termination is returned. If the destination buffer becomes full before a newline character, the destination buffer size is returned. Otherwise a negative error code is returned.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized file object.
- `dst_p` - Buffer to read data into. Should fit the whole line and null-termination.
- `size` - Size of the destination buffer.

ssize_t **fs_write** (struct *fs_file_t* **self_p*, const void **src_p*, size_t *size*)

Write from given buffer into given file.

Return Number of bytes written or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized file object.
- `dst_p` - Buffer to write.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

int **fs_seek** (struct *fs_file_t* **self_p*, int *offset*, int *whence*)

Sets the file's read/write position relative to whence.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized file object.

- `offset` - New position in bytes from given whence.
- `whence` - Absolute (`FS_SEEK_SET`), relative (`FS_SEEK_CUR`) or from end (`FS_SEEK_END`).

`ssize_t fs_tell (struct fs_file_t *self_p)`

Return current position in the file.

Return Current position or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized file object.

`int fs_dir_open (struct fs_dir_t *dir_p, const char *path_p, int oflag)`

Open a directory by directory path and mode flags.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `dir_p` - Directory object to be initialized.
- `path_p` - A valid path name for a directory path.
- `oflag` - mode of the directory to open (create, read, etc).

`int fs_dir_close (struct fs_dir_t *dir_p)`

Close given directory.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `dir_p` - Directory object.

`int fs_dir_read (struct fs_dir_t *dir_p, struct fs_dir_entry_t *entry_p)`

Read the next file or directory within the opened directory.

Return true(1) if an entry was read or false(0) if no entry could be read, otherwise negative error code.

Parameters

- `dir_p` - Directory object.
- `entry_p` - Read entry.

`int fs_stat (const char *path_p, struct fs_stat_t *stat_p)`

Gets file status by path.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `path_p` - The path of the file to stat.
- `stat_p` - The stat struct to populate.

`int fs_mkdir (const char *path_p)`

Create a directory with given path.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `path_p` - The path of the directoy to create.

int **fs_format** (**const** char **path_p*)
Format file system at given path.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `path_p` - The path to the root of the file system to format. All data in the file system will be deleted.

int **fs_ls** (**const** char **path_p*, **const** char **filter_p*, void **chout_p*)
List files and folders in given path. Optionally with given filter. The list is written to the output channel.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `path_p` - Directory to list.
- `filter_p` - Filter out files and folders.
- `chout_p` - Output chan.

int **fs_list** (**const** char **path_p*, **const** char **filter_p*, void **chout_p*)
List files (callbacks) and directories in given path. Optionally with given filter. The list is written to the output channel.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `path_p` - Directory to list.
- `filter_p` - Filter out files and folders.
- `chout_p` - Output chan.

int **fs_auto_complete** (char **path_p*)
Auto-complete given path.

Return ≥ 1 if completion happened. Number of autocompleted characters added to the path. 0 if no completion happend, or negative error code.

Parameters

- `path_p` - Absolute or relative path to auto-complete.

void **fs_split** (char **buf_p*, char ***path_pp*, char ***cmd_pp*)
Split buffer into path and command inplace.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `buf_p` - Buffer to split.
- `path_pp` - Path or NULL if no path was found.
- `cmd_pp` - Command or empty string.

void **fs_merge** (char **path_p*, char **cmd_p*)
Merge path and command previously split using *fs_split()*.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *path_p* - Path from spilt.
- *cmd_p* - Command from split.

int **fs_filesystem_init_fat16** (struct *fs_filesystem_t* **self_p*, const char **name_p*, struct *fat16_t* **fat16_p*)
Initialize given FAT16 file system.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - File system to initialize.
- *name_p* - Path to register.
- *fat16_p* - File system pointer.

int **fs_filesystem_init_spiffs** (struct *fs_filesystem_t* **self_p*, const char **name_p*, struct *spiffs_t* **spiffs_p*, struct *fs_filesystem_spiffs_config_t* **config_p*)
Initialize given SPIFFS file system.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - File system to initialize.
- *name_p* - Path to register.
- *spiffs_p* - File system pointer.
- *config_p* - File system configuration.

int **fs_filesystem_register** (struct *fs_filesystem_t* **self_p*)
Register given file system. Use the functions *fs_open()*, *fs_read()*, *fs_write()*, *fs_close()*, *fs_seek()*, *fs_tell()* and *fs_read_line()* to access files in a registered file system.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - File system to register.

int **fs_filesystem_deregister** (struct *fs_filesystem_t* **self_p*)
Deregister given file system.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - File system to deregister.

int **fs_command_init** (struct *fs_command_t* * *self_p*, const FAR char * *path_p*, *fs_callback_t*)
Initialize given command.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Command to initialize.
- `path_p` - Path to register.
- `callback` - Command callback function.
- `arg_p` - Callback argument.

int **fs_command_register** (struct *fs_command_t* *`command_p`)
Register given command. Registered commands are called by the function `fs_call()`.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `command_p` - Command to register.

int **fs_command_deregister** (struct *fs_command_t* *`command_p`)
Deregister given command.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `command_p` - Command to deregister.

int **fs_counter_init** (struct *fs_counter_t* * `self_p`, const FAR char * `path_p`, uint64_t `value`)
Initialize given counter.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Counter to initialize.
- `path_p` - Path to register.
- `value` - Initial value of the counter.

int **fs_counter_increment** (struct *fs_counter_t* *`self_p`, uint64_t `value`)
Increment given counter.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Command to initialize.
- `value` - Increment value.

int **fs_counter_register** (struct *fs_counter_t* *`counter_p`)
Register given counter.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `counter_p` - Counter to register.

int **fs_counter_deregister** (struct *fs_counter_t* *counter_p)
Deregister given counter.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- counter_p - Counter to deregister.

int **fs_parameter_init** (struct *fs_parameter_t* * self_p, const FAR char * path_p, fs_paramet
Initialize given parameter.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Parameter to initialize.
- path_p - Path to register.
- set_cb - Callback function set set the parameter value.
- print_cb - Callback function set print the parameter value.
- value_p - Value storage area.

int **fs_parameter_register** (struct *fs_parameter_t* *parameter_p)
Register given parameter.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- parameter_p - Parameter to register.

int **fs_parameter_deregister** (struct *fs_parameter_t* *parameter_p)
Deregister given parameter.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- parameter_p - Parameter to deregister.

int **fs_parameter_int_set** (void *value_p, const char *src_p)
Integer parameter setter function callback

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- value_p - Buffer the new value should be written to.
- src_p - Value to set as a string.

int **fs_parameter_int_print** (void *chout_p, void *value_p)
Integer parameter printer function callback

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- chout_p - Channel to write the formatted value to.

- `value_p` - Value to format and print to the output channel.

```
struct fs_filesystem_spiffs_config_t
#include <fs.h> A SPIFFS file system.
```

Public Members

```
struct spiffs_config_t *config_p
uint8_t *workspace_p
uint8_t *buf_p
size_t size
struct fs_filesystem_spiffs_config_t::@26 fs_filesystem_spiffs_config_t::fdworkspace
struct fs_filesystem_spiffs_config_t::@27 fs_filesystem_spiffs_config_t::cache
struct fs_filesystem_fat16_t
#include <fs.h> A FAT16 file system.
```

Public Members

```
struct fat16_t *fat16_p
struct fs_filesystem_t
```

Public Members

```
const char *name_p
fs_type_t type
struct fat16_t *fat16_p
struct spiffs_t *spiffs_p
union fs_filesystem_t::@28 fs_filesystem_t::fs
struct fs_filesystem_spiffs_config_t *spiffs_p
union fs_filesystem_t::@29 fs_filesystem_t::config
struct fs_filesystem_t *next_p
struct fs_file_t
```

Public Members

```
struct fs_filesystem_t *filesystem_p
struct fat16_file_t fat16
spiffs_file_t spiffs
union fs_file_t::@30 fs_file_t::u
struct fs_stat_t
#include <fs.h> Path stats.
```

Public Members`uint32_t size``spiffs_obj_type_t type``struct fs_command_t`**Public Members**`const FAR char* fs_command_t::path_p``fs_callback_t callback``void *arg_p``struct fs_command_t *next_p``struct fs_counter_t`**Public Members**`struct fs_command_t command``long long unsigned int fs_counter_t::value``struct fs_counter_t *next_p``struct fs_parameter_t`**Public Members**`struct fs_command_t command``fs_parameter_set_callback_t set_cb``fs_parameter_print_callback_t print_cb``void *value_p``struct fs_parameter_t *next_p``struct fs_dir_t`**Public Members**`struct fs_filesystem_t *filesystem_p``struct fat16_dir_t fat16``struct spiffs_dir_t spiffs``union fs_dir_t::@31 fs_dir_t::u``struct fs_dir_entry_t`

Public Members

```
char name[256]
int type
size_t size
struct date_t latest_mod_date
```

6.4.3 spiffs — SPI Flash File System

The source code of this module is based on <https://github.com/pellepl/spiffs>.

About

Spiffs is a file system intended for SPI NOR flash devices on embedded targets.

Spiffs is designed with following characteristics in mind:

- Small (embedded) targets, sparse RAM without heap.
- Only big areas of data (blocks) can be erased.
- An erase will reset all bits in block to ones.
- Writing pulls one to zeroes.
- Zeroes can only be pulled to ones by erase.
- Wear leveling.

Source code: [src/filesystems/spiffs.h](#), [src/filesystems/spiffs.c](#)

Test code: [tst/filesystems/spiffs/main.c](#)

Defines

```
SPIFFS_OK
SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_MOUNTED
SPIFFS_ERR_FULL
SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_FOUND
SPIFFS_ERR_END_OF_OBJECT
SPIFFS_ERR_DELETED
SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_FINALIZED
SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_INDEX
SPIFFS_ERR_OUT_OF_FILE_DESCS
SPIFFS_ERR_FILE_CLOSED
SPIFFS_ERR_FILE_DELETED
```

SPIFFS_ERR_BAD_DESCRIPTOR
SPIFFS_ERR_IS_INDEX
SPIFFS_ERR_IS_FREE
SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_SPAN_MISMATCH
SPIFFS_ERR_DATA_SPAN_MISMATCH
SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_REF_FREE
SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_REF_LU
SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_REF_INVALID
SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_FREE
SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_LU
SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_INVALID
SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_WRITABLE
SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_READABLE
SPIFFS_ERR_CONFLICTING_NAME
SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_CONFIGURED
SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_A_FS
SPIFFS_ERR_MOUNTED
SPIFFS_ERR_ERASE_FAIL
SPIFFS_ERR_MAGIC_NOT_POSSIBLE
SPIFFS_ERR_NO_DELETED_BLOCKS
SPIFFS_ERR_FILE_EXISTS
SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_A_FILE
SPIFFS_ERR_RO_NOT_IMPL
SPIFFS_ERR_RO_ABORTED_OPERATION
SPIFFS_ERR_PROBE_TOO_FEW_BLOCKS
SPIFFS_ERR_PROBE_NOT_A_FS
SPIFFS_ERR_NAME_TOO_LONG
SPIFFS_ERR_INTERNAL
SPIFFS_ERR_TEST
SPIFFS_DBG (...)
SPIFFS_GC_DBG (...)
SPIFFS_CACHE_DBG (...)
SPIFFS_CHECK_DBG (...)
SPIFFS_APPEND
Any write to the filehandle is appended to end of the file.
SPIFFS_O_APPEND

SPIFFS_TRUNC

If the opened file exists, it will be truncated to zero length before opened.

SPIFFS_O_TRUNC**SPIFFS_CREAT**

If the opened file does not exist, it will be created before opened.

SPIFFS_O_CREAT**SPIFFS_RDONLY**

The opened file may only be read.

SPIFFS_O_RDONLY**SPIFFS_WRONLY**

The opened file may only be written.

SPIFFS_O_WRONLY**SPIFFS_RDWR**

The opened file may be both read and written.

SPIFFS_O_RDWR**SPIFFS_DIRECT**

Any writes to the filehandle will never be cached but flushed directly.

SPIFFS_O_DIRECT**SPIFFS_EXCL**

If SPIFFS_O_CREAT and SPIFFS_O_EXCL are set, SPIFFS_open() shall fail if the file exists.

SPIFFS_O_EXCL**SPIFFS_SEEK_SET****SPIFFS_SEEK_CUR****SPIFFS_SEEK_END****SPIFFS_TYPE_FILE****SPIFFS_TYPE_DIR****SPIFFS_TYPE_HARD_LINK****SPIFFS_TYPE_SOFT_LINK****SPIFFS_LOCK** (fs)**SPIFFS_UNLOCK** (fs)**Typedefs**

```
typedef int16_t spiffs_file_t
```

Spiffs file descriptor index type. must be signed.

```
typedef uint16_t spiffs_flags_t
```

Spiffs file descriptor flags.

```
typedef uint16_t spiffs_mode_t
```

Spiffs file mode.

typedef uint8_t **spiffs_obj_type_t**

Object type.

typedef int32_t (* **spiffs_read_cb_t**) (uint32_t addr, uint32_t size, uint8_t *dst_p)

Spi read call function type.

typedef int32_t (* **spiffs_write_cb_t**) (uint32_t addr, uint32_t size, uint8_t *src_p)

Spi write call function type.

typedef int32_t (* **spiffs_erase_cb_t**) (uint32_t addr, uint32_t size)

Spi erase call function type.

typedef void (* **spiffs_check_callback_t**) (enum spiffs_check_type_t type, enum spiffs_check_report_t report)

File system check callback function.

typedef void (* **spiffs_file_callback_t**) (struct spiffs_t *fs_p, enum spiffs_fileop_type_t op, struct spiffs_file *file)

File system listener callback function.

typedef spiffs_block_ix_t **spiffs_block_ix**

typedef spiffs_page_ix_t **spiffs_page_ix**

typedef spiffs_obj_id_t **spiffs_obj_id**

typedef spiffs_span_ix_t **spiffs_span_ix**

typedef struct *spiffs_t* **spiffs**

typedef *spiffs_file_t* **spiffs_file**

typedef *spiffs_flags_t* **spiffs_flags**

typedef *spiffs_obj_type_t* **spiffs_obj_type**

typedef *spiffs_mode_t* **spiffs_mode**

typedef enum **spiffs_fileop_type_t** **spiffs_fileop_type**

typedef struct *spiffs_config_t* **spiffs_config**

typedef spiffs_check_callback_t **spiffs_check_callback**

typedef struct *spiffs_dirent_t* **spiffs_dirent**

typedef struct *spiffs_dir_t* **spiffs_DIR**

typedef spiffs_file_callback_t **spiffs_file_callback**

Enums

enum **spiffs_check_type_t**

File system check callback report operation.

Values:

SPIFFS_CHECK_LOOKUP = 0

SPIFFS_CHECK_INDEX

SPIFFS_CHECK_PAGE

enum **spiffs_check_report_t**

File system check callback report type.

Values:

```

SPIFFS_CHECK_PROGRESS = 0
SPIFFS_CHECK_ERROR
SPIFFS_CHECK_FIX_INDEX
SPIFFS_CHECK_FIX_LOOKUP
SPIFFS_CHECK_DELETE_ORPHANED_INDEX
SPIFFS_CHECK_DELETE_PAGE
SPIFFS_CHECK_DELETE_BAD_FILE

```

enum **spiffs_fileop_type_t**

File system listener callback operation.

Values:

```

SPIFFS_CB_CREATED = 0
    The file has been created.

SPIFFS_CB_UPDATED
    The file has been updated or moved to another page.

SPIFFS_CB_DELETED
    The file has been deleted.

```

Functions

```

int32_t spiffs_mount (struct spiffs_t *self_p, struct spiffs_config_t *config_p, uint8_t *work_p,
                      uint8_t *fd_space_p, uint32_t fd_space_size, void *cache_p, uint32_t cache_size,
                      spiffs_check_callback_t check_cb)

```

Initializes the file system dynamic parameters and mounts the filesystem. If SPIFFS_USE_MAGIC is enabled the mounting may fail with SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_A_FS if the flash does not contain a recognizable file system. In this case, SPIFFS_format must be called prior to remounting.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - The file system struct.
- *config_p* - The physical and logical configuration of the file system.
- *work_p* - A memory work buffer comprising 2**config->log_page_size* bytes used throughout all file system operations
- *fd_space_p* - Memory for file descriptors.
- *fd_space_size* - Memory size of file descriptors.
- *cache_p* - Memory for cache, may be NULL.
- *cache_size* - Memory size of cache.
- *check_cb* - Callback function for reporting during consistency checks.

```

void spiffs_unmount (struct spiffs_t *self_p)

```

Unmounts the file system. All file handles will be flushed of any cached writes and closed.

Return void.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.

`int32_t spiffs_creat (struct spiffs_t *self_p, const char *path_p, spiffs_mode_t mode)`
Creates a new file.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `path_p` - The path of the new file.
- `mode` - Ignored, for posix compliance.

`spiffs_file_t spiffs_open (struct spiffs_t *self_p, const char *path_p, spiffs_flags_t flags, spiffs_mode_t mode)`
Opens/creates a file.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `path_p` - The path of the new file.
- `flags` - The flags for the open command, can be combinations of SPIFFS_O_APPEND, SPIFFS_O_TRUNC, SPIFFS_O_CREAT, SPIFFS_O_RDONLY, SPIFFS_O_WRONLY, SPIFFS_O_RDWR, SPIFFS_O_DIRECT, SPIFFS_O_EXCL.
- `mode` - Ignored, for posix compliance.

`spiffs_file_t spiffs_open_by_dirent (struct spiffs_t *self_p, struct spiffs_dirent_t *ent_p, spiffs_flags_t flags, spiffs_mode_t mode)`

Opens a file by given dir entry.

Optimization purposes, when traversing a file system with SPIFFS_readdir a normal SPIFFS_open would need to traverse the filesystem again to find the file, whilst SPIFFS_open_by_dirent already knows where the file resides.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `e_p` - The dir entry to the file.
- `flags` - The flags for the open command, can be combinations of SPIFFS_APPEND, SPIFFS_TRUNC, SPIFFS_CREAT, SPIFFS_RD_ONLY, SPIFFS_WR_ONLY, SPIFFS_RDWR, SPIFFS_DIRECT. SPIFFS_CREAT will have no effect in this case.
- `mode` - Ignored, for posix compliance.

`spiffs_file_t spiffs_open_by_page (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_page_ix_t page_ix, spiffs_flags_t flags, spiffs_mode_t mode)`

Opens a file by given page index.

Optimization purposes, opens a file by directly pointing to the page index in the spi flash. If the page index does not point to a file header SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_A_FILE is returned.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.

- `page_ix` - The page index.
- `flags` - The flags for the open command, can be combinations of `SPIFFS_APPEND`, `SPIFFS_TRUNC`, `SPIFFS_CREAT`, `SPIFFS_RD_ONLY`, `SPIFFS_WR_ONLY`, `SPIFFS_RDWR`, `SPIFFS_DIRECT`. `SPIFFS_CREAT` will have no effect in this case.
- `mode` - Ignored, for posix compliance.

`int32_t spiffs_read (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh, void *buf_p, int32_t len)`
Reads from given filehandle.

Return Number of bytes read or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `fh` - The filehandle.
- `buf_p` - Where to put read data.
- `len` - How much to read.

`int32_t spiffs_write (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh, void *buf_p, int32_t len)`
Writes to given filehandle.

Return Number of bytes written, or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `fh` - The filehandle.
- `buf_p` - The data to write.
- `len` - How much to write.

`int32_t spiffs_lseek (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh, int32_t offs, int whence)`
Moves the read/write file offset. Resulting offset is returned or negative if error.

`lseek(fs, fd, 0, SPIFFS_SEEK_CUR)` will thus return current offset.

If `SPIFFS_SEEK_CUR`, the file offset shall be set to its current location plus offset.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `fh` - The filehandle.
- `offs` - How much/where to move the offset.
- `whence` - If `SPIFFS_SEEK_SET`, the file offset shall be set to offset bytes.

If `SPIFFS_SEEK_END`, the file offset shall be set to the size of the file plus offse, which should be negative.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

`int32_t spiffs_remove (struct spiffs_t *self_p, const char *path_p)`
Removes a file by path.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `path_p` - The path of the file to remove.

`int32_t spiffs_remove (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh)`

Removes a file by filehandle.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `fh` - The filehandle of the file to remove.

`int32_t spiffs_stat (struct spiffs_t *self_p, const char *path_p, struct spiffs_stat_t *stat_p)`

Gets file status by path.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `path_p` - The path of the file to stat.
- `stat_p` - The stat struct to populate.

`int32_t spiffs_fstat (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh, struct spiffs_stat_t *stat_p)`

Gets file status by filehandle.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `fh` - The filehandle of the file to stat.
- `stat_p` - The stat struct to populate.

`int32_t spiffs_fflush (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh)`

Flushes all pending write operations from cache for given file.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `fh` - The filehandle of the file to flush.

`int32_t spiffs_close (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh)`

Closes a filehandle. If there are pending write operations, these are finalized before closing.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.

- `fh` - The filehandle of the file to close.

`int32_t spiffs_rename (struct spiffs_t *self_p, const char *old_path_p, const char *new_path_p)`
 Renames a file.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `old_path_p` - Path of file to rename.
- `new_path_p` - New path of file.

`int32_t spiffs_errno (struct spiffs_t *self_p)`
 Returns last error of last file operation.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.

`void spiffs_clearerr (struct spiffs_t *self_p)`
 Clears last error.

Return void.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.

`struct spiffs_dir_t *spiffs_opendir (struct spiffs_t *self_p, const char *name_p, struct spiffs_dir_t *dir_p)`

Opens a directory stream corresponding to the given name. The stream is positioned at the first entry in the directory. On hydrogen builds the name argument is ignored as hydrogen builds always correspond to a flat file structure - no directories.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `name_p` - The name of the directory.
- `dir_p` - Pointer the directory stream to be populated.

`int32_t spiffs_closedir (struct spiffs_dir_t *dir_p)`
 Closes a directory stream

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `dir_p` - The directory stream to close.

`struct spiffs_dirent_t *spiffs_readdir (struct spiffs_dir_t *dir_p, struct spiffs_dirent_t *ent_p)`
 Reads a directory into given spifs_dirent struct.

Return NULL if error or end of stream, else given dirent is returned.

Parameters

- `dir_p` - Pointer to the directory stream.
- `ent_p` - The dirent struct to be populated.

`int32_t spiffs_check (struct spiffs_t *self_p)`

Runs a consistency check on given filesystem.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.

`int32_t spiffs_info (struct spiffs_t *self_p, uint32_t *total_p, uint32_t *used_p)`

Returns number of total bytes available and number of used bytes. This is an estimation, and depends on if there are many files with little data or few files with much data.

NB: If used number of bytes exceeds total bytes, a SPIFFS_check should run. This indicates a power loss in midst of things. In worst case (repeated powerlosses in mending or gc) you might have to delete some files.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `total_p` - Total number of bytes in filesystem.
- `used_p` - Used number of bytes in filesystem.

`int32_t spiffs_format (struct spiffs_t *self_p)`

Formats the entire file system. All data will be lost. The filesystem must not be mounted when calling this.

NB: formatting is awkward. Due to backwards compatibility, SPIFFS_mount MUST be called prior to formatting in order to configure the filesystem. If SPIFFS_mount succeeds, SPIFFS_unmount must be called before calling SPIFFS_format. If SPIFFS_mount fails, SPIFFS_format can be called directly without calling SPIFFS_unmount first.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.

`uint8_t spiffs_mounted (struct spiffs_t *self_p)`

Returns nonzero if spiffs is mounted, or zero if unmounted.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.

`int32_t spiffs_gc_quick (struct spiffs_t *self_p, uint16_t max_free_pages)`

Tries to find a block where most or all pages are deleted, and erase that block if found. Does not care for wear levelling. Will not move pages around.

If parameter `max_free_pages` are set to 0, only blocks with only deleted pages will be selected.

NB: the garbage collector is automatically called when spiffs needs free pages. The reason for this function is to give possibility to do background tidying when user knows the system is idle.

Use with care.

Setting `max_free_pages` to anything larger than zero will eventually wear flash more as a block containing free pages can be erased.

Will set `err_no` to `SPIFFS_OK` if a block was found and erased, `SPIFFS_ERR_NO_DELETED_BLOCK` if no matching block was found, or other error.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `max_free_pages` - maximum number allowed free pages in block.

`int32_t spiffs_gc (struct spiffs_t *self_p, uint32_t size)`

Will try to make room for given amount of bytes in the filesystem by moving pages and erasing blocks. If it is physically impossible, `err_no` will be set to `SPIFFS_ERR_FULL`. If there already is this amount (or more) of free space, `SPIFFS_gc` will silently return. It is recommended to call `SPIFFS_info` before invoking this method in order to determine what amount of bytes to give.

NB: the garbage collector is automatically called when spiffs needs free pages. The reason for this function is to give possibility to do background tidying when user knows the system is idle.

Use with care.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `size` - Amount of bytes that should be freed.

`int32_t spiffs_eof (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh)`

Check if EOF reached.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `fh` - The filehandle of the file to check.

`int32_t spiffs_tell (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_t fh)`

Get position in file.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `fh` - The filehandle of the file to check.

`int32_t spiffs_set_file_callback_func (struct spiffs_t *self_p, spiffs_file_callback_t cb_func)`

Registers a callback function that keeps track on operations on file headers. Do note, that this callback is called from within internal spiffs mechanisms. Any operations on the actual file system being callbacked from in this callback will mess things up for sure - do not do this. This can be used to track where files are and move around during garbage collection, which in turn can be used to build location tables in ram. Used in conjunction

with `SPIFFS_open_by_page` this may improve performance when opening a lot of files. Must be invoked after mount.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - The file system struct.
- `cb_func` - The callback on file operations.

struct `spiffs_config_t`

#include <spiffs.h> Spiffs spi configuration struct.

Public Members

`spiffs_read_cb_t` **hal_read_f**
Physical read function.

`spiffs_write_cb_t` **hal_write_f**
Physical write function.

`spiffs_erase_cb_t` **hal_erase_f**
Physical erase function.

`uint32_t` **phys_size**
Physical size of the spi flash.

`uint32_t` **phys_addr**
Physical offset in spi flash used for spiffs, must be on block boundary.

`uint32_t` **phys_erase_block**
Physical size when erasing a block.

`uint32_t` **log_block_size**
Logical size of a block, must be on physical block size boundary and must never be less than a physical block.

`uint32_t` **log_page_size**
Logical size of a page, must be at least `log_block_size / 1`.

struct `spiffs_t`

Public Members

struct *spiffs_config_t* `cfg`
File system configuration.

`uint32_t` **block_count**
Number of logical blocks.

`spiffs_block_ix_t` **free_cursor_block_ix**
Cursor for free blocks, block index.

`int` **free_cursor_obj_lu_entry**
Cursor for free blocks, entry index.

spiffs_block_ix_t cursor_block_ix
 Cursor when searching, block index.

int cursor_obj_lu_entry
 Cursor when searching, entry index.

uint8_t *lu_work
 Primary work buffer, size of a logical page.

uint8_t *work
 Secondary work buffer, size of a logical page.

uint8_t *fd_space
 File descriptor memory area.

uint32_t fd_count
 Available file descriptors.

int32_t err_code
 Last error.

uint32_t free_blocks
 Current number of free blocks.

uint32_t stats_p_allocated
 Current number of busy pages.

uint32_t stats_p_deleted
 Current number of deleted pages.

uint8_t cleaning
 Flag indicating that garbage collector is cleaning.

spiffs_obj_id_t max_erase_count
 Max erase count amongst all blocks.

spiffs_check_callback_t check_cb_f
 Check callback function.

spiffs_file_callback_t file_cb_f
 File callback function.

uint8_t mounted
 Mounted flag.

void *user_data
 User data.

uint32_t config_magic
 Config magic.

struct spiffs_stat_t
#include <spiffs.h> Spiffs file status struct.

Public Members

spiffs_obj_id_t obj_id
uint32_t size
spiffs_obj_type_t type
spiffs_page_ix_t pix

```
uint8_t name[SPIFFS_OBJ_NAME_LEN]
```

```
struct spiffs_dirent_t
```

Public Members

```
spiffs_obj_id_t obj_id
```

```
uint8_t name[SPIFFS_OBJ_NAME_LEN]
```

```
spiffs_obj_type_t type
```

```
uint32_t size
```

```
spiffs_page_ix_t pix
```

```
struct spiffs_dir_t
```

Public Members

```
struct spiffs_t *fs
```

```
spiffs_block_ix_t block
```

```
int entry
```

6.5 inet

The inet package on [Github](#).

Modules:

6.5.1 http_server — HTTP server

Source code: [src/inet/http_server.h](#), [src/inet/http_server.c](#)

Test code: [tst/inet/http_server/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/inet/http_server.c](#)

Typedefs

```
typedef int (* http_server_route_callback_t)(struct http_server_connection_t *connection_p, st
```

Enums

```
enum http_server_request_action_t
```

Request action types.

Values:

```
http_server_request_action_get_t = 0
```



```

    http_server_request_action_post_t = 1
enum http_server_content_type_t
    Content type.

    Values:

    http_server_content_type_text_plain_t = 0
    http_server_content_type_text_html_t = 1
enum http_server_response_code_t
    Response codes.

    Values:

    http_server_response_code_200_ok_t = 200
    http_server_response_code_404_not_found_t = 404
enum http_server_connection_state_t
    Connection state.

    Values:

    http_server_connection_state_free_t = 0
    http_server_connection_state_allocated_t

```

Functions

```

int http_server_init (struct http_server_t *self_p, struct http_server_listener_t *listener_p, struct
    http_server_connection_t *connections_p, const char *root_path_p, const struct
    http_server_route_t *routes_p, http_server_route_callback_t on_no_route)
    Initialize given http server with given root path and maximum number of clients.

```

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Http server to initialize.
- `listener_p` - Listener.
- `connections_p` - A NULL terminated list of connections.
- `root_path_p` - Working directory for the connection threads.
- `routes_p` - An array of routes.
- `on_no_route` - Callback called for all requests without a matching route in `route_p`.

```

int http_server_start (struct http_server_t *self_p)
    Start given HTTP server.

    Spawn the threads and start listening for connections.

```

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Http server.

int **http_server_stop** (struct *http_server_t* *self_p)

Stop given HTTP server.

Closes the listener and all open connections, and then kills the threads.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Http server.

int **http_server_response_write** (struct *http_server_connection_t* *connection_p, struct *http_server_request_t* *request_p, struct *http_server_response_t* *response_p)

Write given HTTP response to given connected client. This function should only be called from the route callbacks to respond to given request.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- connection_p - Current connection.
- request_p - Current request.
- response_p - Current response. If buf_p in the response to NULL this function will only write the HTTP header, including the size, to the socket. After this function returns write the payload by calling *socket_write()*.

struct **http_server_request_t**

#include <http_server.h> HTTP request.

Public Members

http_server_request_action_t **action**

char **path**[64]

int **present**

char **value**[52]

struct http_server_request_t::@33::@34 http_server_request_t::sec_websocket_key

struct http_server_request_t::@33::@35 http_server_request_t::content_type

long **value**

struct http_server_request_t::@33::@36 http_server_request_t::content_length

struct http_server_request_t::@33 http_server_request_t::headers

struct **http_server_response_t**

#include <http_server.h> HTTP response.

Public Members

int **type**

http_server_response_code_t **code**

```

    const char *buf_p
    size_t size
    struct http_server_response_t::@37 http_server_response_t::content
struct http_server_listener_t

```

Public Members

```

    const char *address_p
    int port
    const char *name_p
    void *buf_p
    size_t size
    struct http_server_listener_t::@38::@39 http_server_listener_t::stack
    struct thrd_t *id_p
    struct http_server_listener_t::@38 http_server_listener_t::thrd
    struct socket_t socket
struct http_server_connection_t

```

Public Members

```

    http_server_connection_state_t state
    const char *name_p
    void *buf_p
    size_t size
    struct http_server_connection_t::@40::@41 http_server_connection_t::stack
    struct thrd_t *id_p
    struct http_server_connection_t::@40 http_server_connection_t::thrd
    struct http_server_t *self_p
    struct socket_t socket
    struct event_t events
struct http_server_route_t
    #include <http_server.h> Call given callback for given path.

```

Public Members

```

    const char *path_p
    http_server_route_callback_t callback
struct http_server_t

```

Public Members

```
const char *root_path_p
const struct http_server_route_t *routes_p
http_server_route_callback_t on_no_route
struct http_server_listener_t *listener_p
struct http_server_connection_t *connections_p
struct event_t events
```

6.5.2 http_websocket_client — HTTP websocket client

Source code: `src/inet/http_websocket_client.h`, `src/inet/http_websocket_client.c`

Test code: `tst/inet/http_websocket_client/main.c`

Test coverage: `src/inet/http_websocket_client.c`

Functions

```
int http_websocket_client_init (struct http_websocket_client_t *self_p, const char *server_p, int
                                port, const char *path_p)
```

Initialize given http.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Http to initialize.
- `server_p` - Server hostname to connect to.
- `port` - Port to connect to.
- `path_p` - Path.

```
int http_websocket_client_connect (struct http_websocket_client_t *self_p)
```

Connect given http to the server.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Http to connect.

```
int http_websocket_client_disconnect (struct http_websocket_client_t *self_p)
```

Disconnect given http from the server.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Http to connect.

```
ssize_t http_websocket_client_read(struct http_websocket_client_t *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t
                                size)
```

Read from given http.

Return Number of bytes read or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Http to read from.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to read into.
- `size` - Number of bytes to read..

```
ssize_t http_websocket_client_write(struct http_websocket_client_t *self_p, int type, const void
                                   *buf_p, uint32_t size)
```

Write given data to given http.

Return Number of bytes written or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Http to write to.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to write.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

```
struct http_websocket_client_t
```

Public Members

```
struct socket_t socket
```

```
const char *host_p
```

```
int port
```

```
struct http_websocket_client_t::@42 http_websocket_client_t::server
```

```
size_t left
```

```
struct http_websocket_client_t::@43 http_websocket_client_t::frame
```

```
const char *path_p
```

6.5.3 http_websocket_server — HTTP websocket server

Source code: `src/inet/http_websocket_server.h`, `src/inet/http_websocket_server.c`

Test code: `tst/inet/http_websocket_server/main.c`

Test coverage: `src/inet/http_websocket_server.c`

Functions

int **http_websocket_server_init** (struct *http_websocket_server_t* *self_p, struct *socket_t* *socket_p)
Initialize given websocket server. The server uses the http module interface to communicate with the client.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Http to initialize.
- socket_p - Connected socket.

int **http_websocket_server_handshake** (struct *http_websocket_server_t* *self_p, struct *http_server_request_t* *request_p)
Read the handshake request from the client and send the handshake response.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Websocket server.
- request_p - Read handshake request.

ssize_t **http_websocket_server_read** (struct *http_websocket_server_t* *self_p, int *type_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)
Read a message from given websocket.

Return Number of bytes read or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Websocket to read from.
- type_p - Read message type.
- buf_p - Buffer to read into.
- size - Number of bytes to read. Longer messages will be truncated and the leftover data dropped.

ssize_t **http_websocket_server_write** (struct *http_websocket_server_t* *self_p, int type, const void *buf_p, uint32_t size)
Write given message to given websocket.

Return Number of bytes written or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Websocket to write to.
- type - One of HTTP_TYPE_TEXT and HTTP_TYPE_BINARY.
- buf_p - Buffer to write.
- size - Number of bytes to write.

struct **http_websocket_server_t**

Public Members

`struct socket_t *socket_p`

6.5.4 `inet` — Internet utilities

Source code: `src/inet/inet.h`, `src/inet/inet.c`

Test code: `tst/inet/inet/inet.c`

Test coverage: `src/inet/inet.c`

Functions

int **inet_module_init** (void)

Initialize the inet module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **inet_aton** (const char *src_p, struct *inet_ip_addr_t* *dst_p)

Convert the Internet host address src_p from the IPv4 numbers-and-dots notation into binary form (in network byte order) and stores it in the structure that dst_p points to.

The address supplied in src_p can have one of the following forms:

- a.b.c.d Each of the four numeric parts specifies a byte of the address; the bytes are assigned in left-to-right order to produce the binary address.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- src_p - Address a.b.c.d to convert into a number.
- dst_p - Converted address.

char ***inet_ntoa** (const struct *inet_ip_addr_t* *src_p, char *dst_p)

Convert the Internet host src_p from the IPv4 binary form (in network byte order) to numbers-and-dots notation and stores it in the structure that dst_p points to.

Return Converted address pointer or NULL on failure.

Parameters

- src_p - Address to convert into a string.
- dst_p - Converted address as a string.

uint16_t **inet_checksum** (void *buf_p, size_t size)

Calculate the internet checksum of given buffer.

Return Calculated checksum.

Parameters

- `buf_p` - Buffer to calculate the checksum of.
- `size` - Size of the buffer.

struct `inet_ip_addr_t`

Public Members

`uint32_t` **number**
IPv4 address.

struct `inet_addr_t`

Public Members

struct `inet_ip_addr_t` `ip`
IPv4 address.

`uint16_t` **port**
Port.

6.5.5 `mqtt_client` — MQTT client

Source code: `src/inet/mqtt_client.h`, `src/inet/mqtt_client.c`

Test code: `tst/inet/mqtt_client/main.c`

Test coverage: `src/inet/mqtt_client.c`

Typedefs

typedef `size_t` (* `mqtt_on_publish_t`) (struct `mqtt_client_t` *`client_p`, const char *`topic_p`, void
Prototype of the on-publish callback function.

Return Number of bytes read from the input channel.

Parameters

- `client_p` - The client.
- `topic_p` - The received topic.
- `chin_p` - The channel to read the value from.
- `size` - Number of bytes of the value to read from `chin_p`.

typedef `int` (* `mqtt_on_error_t`) (struct `mqtt_client_t` *`client_p`, int `error`)
Prototype of the on-error callback function.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `client_p` - The client.
- `error` - The number of error that occurred.

Enums

enum `mqtt_client_state_t`

Client states.

Values:

`mqtt_client_state_disconnected_t`

`mqtt_client_state_connected_t`

`mqtt_client_state_connecting_t`

enum `mqtt_qos_t`

Quality of Service.

Values:

`mqtt_qos_0_t = 0`

`mqtt_qos_1_t = 1`

`mqtt_qos_2_t = 2`

Functions

int `mqtt_client_init` (struct *mqtt_client_t* **self_p*, const char **name_p*, struct *log_object_t* **log_object_p*, void **chout_p*, void **chin_p*, mqtt_on_publish_t *on_publish*, mqtt_on_error_t *on_error*)

Initialize given MQTT client.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - MQTT client.
- *name_p* - Name of the thread.
- *log_object_p* - Log object.
- *chout_p* - Output channel for client to server packets.
- *chin_p* - Input channel for server to client packets.
- *on_publish* - On-publish callback function. Called when the server publishes a message.
- *on_error* - On-error callback function. Called when an error occurs.

void *`mqtt_client_main` (void **arg_p*)

MQTT client thread.

Return Never returns.

Parameters

- *arg_p* - MQTT client.

int `mqtt_client_connect` (struct *mqtt_client_t* **self_p*)

Establish a connection to the server.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - MQTT client.

int **mqtt_client_disconnect** (struct *mqtt_client_t* *`self_p`)
Disconnect from the server.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - MQTT client.

int **mqtt_client_ping** (struct *mqtt_client_t* *`self_p`)
Send a ping request to the server (broker) and wait for the ping response.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - MQTT client.

int **mqtt_client_publish** (struct *mqtt_client_t* *`self_p`, struct *mqtt_application_message_t* *`message_p`)
Publish given topic.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - MQTT client.
- `topic_p` - Topic.
- `payload_p` - Payload to publish. May be NULL.
- `payload_size` - Number of bytes in the payload.

int **mqtt_client_subscribe** (struct *mqtt_client_t* *`self_p`, struct *mqtt_application_message_t* *`message_p`)
Subscribe to given message.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - MQTT client.
- `message_p` - The message to subscribe to. The payload part of the message is not used. The topic may use wildcards, given that the server supports it.

int **mqtt_client_unsubscribe** (struct *mqtt_client_t* *`self_p`, struct *mqtt_application_message_t* *`message_p`)
Unsubscribe from given message.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - MQTT client.
- `message_p` - The message to unsubscribe from. Only the topic in the message is used.

```
struct mqtt_client_t
    #include <mqtt_client.h> MQTT client.
```

Public Members

```
const char *name_p
struct log_object_t *log_object_p
int state
int type
void *data_p
struct mqtt_client_t::@44  mqtt_client_t::message
void *out_p
void *in_p
struct mqtt_client_t::@45  mqtt_client_t::transport
struct queue_t out
struct queue_t in
struct mqtt_client_t::@46  mqtt_client_t::control
mqtt_on_publish_t on_publish
mqtt_on_error_t on_error
struct mqtt_application_message_t
    #include <mqtt_client.h> MQTT application message.
```

Public Members

```
const char *buf_p
size_t size
struct mqtt_application_message_t::@47  mqtt_application_message_t::topic
const void *buf_p
struct mqtt_application_message_t::@48  mqtt_application_message_t::payload
mqtt_qos_t qos
```

6.5.6 network_interface — Network interface

The network interface module has a list of all network interfaces and their states.

Network interface modules:

network_interface_slip — Serial Link Internet Protocol

Serial Line Internet Protocol (SLIP) is a link layer internet protocol used to transfer TCP/IP packets over a point-to-point serial line.

It is documented in RFC 1055.

Source code: [src/inet/network_interface/slipo.h](#)

Example code: [examples/inet/slipo/main.c](#)

Defines

NETWORK_INTERFACE_SLIP_FRAME_SIZE_MAX

Enums

enum network_interface_slip_state_t

Values:

NETWORK_INTERFACE_SLIP_STATE_NORMAL = 0

NETWORK_INTERFACE_SLIP_STATE_ESCAPE

Functions

int network_interface_slip_module_init (void)

Initialize the slip module.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int network_interface_slip_init (struct *network_interface_slip_t* *self_p, struct *inet_ip_addr_t* *ipaddr_p, struct *inet_ip_addr_t* *netmask_p, struct *inet_ip_addr_t* *gateway_p, void *chout_p)

Initialize given slip network interface with given configuration and output channel.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Slip to initialize.
- ipaddr_p - Network interface IP address.
- netmask_p - Network interface netmask.
- gateway_p - Network interface gateway.
- chout_p - Output channel.

int network_interface_slip_input (struct *network_interface_slip_t* *self_p, uint8_t data)

Input a byte into the SLIP IP stack. Normally a user thread reads one byte at a time from the UART and calls this functions with the read byte as argument.

Return Number of bytes written to the input frame or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Slip to initialize.
- `data` - Byte to input into the stack.

struct network_interface_slip_t

Public Members

network_interface_slip_state_t **state**

struct pbuf ***pbuf_p**

uint8_t ***buf_p**

size_t **size**

struct network_interface_slip_t::@50 network_interface_slip_t::frame

void ***chout_p**

struct *network_interface_t* **network_interface**

network_interface_wifi_station_espressif — Espressif WiFi Station

Source code: `src/inet/network_interface/wifi_station_espressif.h`

Test code: `tst/inet/network_interface/wifi_station_espressif/main.c`

Functions

int **network_interface_wifi_station_espressif_module_init** (void)

Initialize the WiFi espressif network interface module.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **network_interface_wifi_station_espressif_init** (**struct** *net-work_interface_wifi_station_espressif_t* **self_p*, **const** uint8_t **ssid_p*, **const** uint8_t **password_p*)

Initialize given WiFi network interface with given configuration.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `ssid_p` - Access Point SSID.
- `password_p` - Access Point password.

```
int network_interface_wifi_station_espressif_start (struct net-  
work_interface_wifi_station_espressif_t  
*self_p)
```

Start given WiFi network interface.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int network_interface_wifi_station_espressif_stop (struct net-  
work_interface_wifi_station_espressif_t  
*self_p)
```

Stop given WiFi network interface.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

```
int network_interface_wifi_station_espressif_is_up (struct net-  
work_interface_wifi_station_espressif_t  
*self_p)
```

Get the connection status of given network interface.

Return true(1) if the network interface is up, false(0) if it is down, and otherwise negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Network interface to get the connection status of.

```
int network_interface_wifi_station_espressif_get_ip_address (struct net-  
work_interface_wifi_station_espressif_t  
*self_p, struct  
inet_ip_addr_t  
*addr_p)
```

Get the ip address of given network interface.

Return zero(0) if the interface has a valid IP address, otherwise negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Network interface to get the connection status of.
- addr_p - IP address of the interface. Only valid if this function returns zero(0).

```
struct network_interface_wifi_station_espressif_t
```

Public Members

```
struct network_interface_t network_interface
```

Source code: [src/inet/network_interface.h](#), [src/inet/network_interface.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/inet/network_interface.c](#)

Typedefs

```
typedef int (* network_interface_start_t)(struct network_interface_t *netif_p)
typedef int (* network_interface_stop_t)(struct network_interface_t *netif_p)
typedef int (* network_interface_is_up_t)(struct network_interface_t *netif_p)
typedef int (* network_interface_get_ip_address_t)(struct network_interface_t *netif_p, struct
```

Functions

int **network_interface_module_init** (void)

Initialize the network interface module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **network_interface_add** (struct *network_interface_t* *netif_p)

Add given network interface to the IP stack.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- netif_p - Network interface to add.

int **network_interface_start** (struct *network_interface_t* *netif_p)

Enable given network interface. Use *network_interface_is_up()* to check if the interface is connected.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- netif_p - Network interface to enable.

int **network_interface_is_up** (struct *network_interface_t* *netif_p)

Get the connection status of given network interface.

Return true(1) if the network interface is up, false(0) if it is down, and otherwise negative error code.

Parameters

- netif_p - Network interface to get the connection status of.

struct *network_interface_t* ***network_interface_get_by_name** (const char *name_p)

Search the list of network interfaces for an interface with given name and return it.

Return Found network interface or NULL if it was not found.

Parameters

- name_p - Name of the network interface to find.

int **network_interface_set_ip_address** (struct *network_interface_t* *netif_p, struct *inet_ip_addr_t* *addr_p)

Get the ip address of given network interface.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `netif_p` - Network interface to get the ip address of.

int **network_interface_get_ip_address** (struct *network_interface_t* **netif_p*, struct *inet_ip_addr_t* **addr_p*)

Get the ip address of given network interface.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `netif_p` - Network interface to get the ip address of.

struct **network_interface_t**

Public Members

```
struct netif netif
const char *name_p
struct inet_ip_addr_t ipaddr
struct inet_ip_addr_t netmask
struct inet_ip_addr_t gw
netif_init_fn init
network_interface_start_t start
network_interface_stop_t stop
network_interface_is_up_t is_up
network_interface_get_ip_address_t get_ip_address
struct network_interface_t *next_p
```

6.5.7 ping — Ping

Debug file system commands

One debug file system command is available, located in the directory `inet/ping/`.

Command	Description
<code>ping <remote host></code>	Ping a remote host by given ip address.

Example output from the shell:

```
$ inet/ping/ping 192.168.1.100
Successfully pinged '192.168.1.100' in 10 ms.
$
```

Source code: [src/inet/ping.h](#), [src/inet/ping.c](#)

Test code: [tst/inet/ping/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/inet/ping.c](#)

Functions

int **ping_module_init** (void)

Initialize the ping module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **ping_host_by_ip_address** (struct *inet_ip_addr_t* *address_p, struct *time_t* *timeout_p, struct *time_t* *round_trip_time_p)

Ping host by given ip address. Send an echo request packet to given host and wait for the echo reply packet. No extra payload data is transmitted, only the ICMP header.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- address_p - IP address of the host to ping.
- timeout_p - Number of seconds to wait for the echo reply packet.
- round_trip_time_p - The time it took from sending the echo request packet to receiving the echo reply packet. Only valid if this functions returns zero(0).

6.5.8 socket — Internet communication

Sockets are used to communicate over IP networks. TCP and UDP are the most common transport protocols.

Below is a TCP client example that connects to a server and sends data.

```
uint8_t buf[16];
struct socket_t tcp;
struct inet_addr_t local_addr, remote_addr;

/* Set the local and remote addresses. */
inet_aton("192.168.1.103", &local_addr.ip);
local_addr.port = 6000;
inet_aton("192.168.1.106", &remote_addr.ip);
remote_addr.port = 5000;

/* Initialize the socket and connect to the server. */
socket_open_tcp(&tcp);
socket_bind(&tcp, &local_addr);
socket_connect(&tcp, &remote_addr);

/* Send the data. */
memset(buf, 0, sizeof(buf));
socket_write(&tcp, buf, sizeof(buf));

/* Close the connection. */
socket_close(&tcp);
```

And below is the same scenario for UDP.

```
uint8_t buf[16];
struct socket_t udp;
struct socket_addr_t local_addr, remote_addr;

/* Set the local and remote addresses. */
inet_aton("192.168.1.103", &local_addr.ip);
local_addr.port = 6000;
inet_aton("192.168.1.106", &remote_addr.ip);
remote_addr.port = 5000;

/* Initialize the socket and connect to the server. */
socket_open_udp(&udp);
socket_bind(&udp, &local_addr);
socket_connect(&udp, &remote_addr);

/* Send the data. */
memset(buf, 0, sizeof(buf));
socket_send(&udp, buf, sizeof(buf));

/* Close the connection. */
socket_close(&udp);
```

Source code: [src/inet/socket.h](#), [src/inet/socket.c](#)

Functions

int **socket_module_init** (void)

Initialize the socket module. This function will start the lwIP TCP/IP stack. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **socket_open_tcp** (struct *socket_t* *self_p)

Initialize given TCP socket.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Socket to initialize.

int **socket_open_udp** (struct *socket_t* *self_p)

Initialize given UDP socket.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Socket to initialize.

int **socket_open_raw** (struct *socket_t* *self_p)

Initialize given RAW socket.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Socket to initialize.

int **socket_close** (struct *socket_t* *`self_p`)

Close given socket. No data transfers are allowed on after the socket has been closed.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Socket to close.

int **socket_bind** (struct *socket_t* *`self_p`, const struct *inet_addr_t* *`local_addr_p`)

Bind given local address to given socket.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Socket.
- `local_addr_p` - Local address.

int **socket_listen** (struct *socket_t* *`self_p`, int `backlog`)

Listen for connections from remote clients. Only applicable for TCP sockets.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Socket to listen on.
- `backlog` - Unused.

int **socket_connect** (struct *socket_t* *`self_p`, const struct *inet_addr_t* *`remote_addr_p`)

Connect to given remote address. Connecting a UDP socket sets the default remote address for outgoing datagrams. For TCP a three-way handshake with the remote peer is initiated.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Socket.
- `remote_addr_p` - Remote address.

int **socket_connect_by_hostname** (struct *socket_t* *`self_p`, const char *`hostname_p`, uint16_t `port`)

Connect to the remote device with given hostname.

In computer networking, a hostname (archaically nodename) is a label that is assigned to a device connected to a computer network and that is used to identify the device in various forms of electronic communication, such as the World Wide Web.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Socket.

- `hostname_p` - The hostname of the remote device to connect to.
- `port` - Remote device port to connect to.

int **socket_accept** (**struct** *socket_t* **self_p*, **struct** *socket_t* **accepted_p*, **struct** *inet_addr_t* **remote_addr_p*)

Accept a client connect attempt. Only applicable for TCP sockets that are listening for connections.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - TCP socket.
- `accepted_p` - New client socket of the accepted client.
- `remote_addr_p` - Address of the client.

ssize_t **socket_sendto** (**struct** *socket_t* **self_p*, **const** void **buf_p*, size_t *size*, int *flags*, **const** **struct** *inet_addr_t* **remote_addr_p*)

Write data to given socket. Only used by UDP sockets.

Return Number of sent bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Socket to send data on.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to send.
- `size` - Size of buffer to send.
- `flags` - Unused.
- `remote_addr_p` - Remote address to send the data to.

ssize_t **socket_recvfrom** (**struct** *socket_t* **self_p*, void **buf_p*, size_t *size*, int *flags*, **struct** *inet_addr_t* **remote_addr_p*)

Read data from given socket. Only used by UDP sockets.

Return Number of received bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Socket to receive data on.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to read into.
- `size` - Size of buffer to read.
- `flags` - Unused.
- `remote_addr_p` - Remote address to receive data from.

ssize_t **socket_write** (**struct** *socket_t* **self_p*, **const** void **buf_p*, size_t *size*)

Write data to given TCP or UDP socket. For UDP sockets, `socket_connect()` must have been called prior to calling this function.

Return Number of written bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Socket.

- `buf_p` - Buffer to send.
- `size` - Numer of bytes to send.

`ssize_t socket_read(struct socket_t *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)`
Read data from given socket.

Return Number of read bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Socket.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to read into.
- `size` - Number of bytes to read.

`ssize_t socket_size(struct socket_t *self_p)`

Get the number of input bytes currently stored in the socket. May return less bytes than number of bytes stored in the channel.

Return Number of input bytes in the socket.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Socket.

struct socket_t

Public Members

struct chan_t base

int type

volatile int reading

void *buf_p

volatile ssize_t size

volatile size_t offset

struct socket_t::@51::@52::@53 socket_t::pbuf

struct socket_t::@51::@52 socket_t::recv

void *buf_p

size_t size

struct inet_addr_t remote_addr

struct thrd_t *thrd_p

struct socket_t::@51 socket_t::io

void *pcb_p

6.6 oam

Operations and maintenance of an application is essential to configure, debug and monitor its operation.

The oam package on [Github](#).

6.6.1 console — System console

The system console is the default communication channel to an application. The console input and output channels are often terminated by a shell to enable the user to control and debug the application.

Configure the console by changing the [configuration variables](#) called `CONFIG_START_CONSOLE*`.

Source code: [src/oam/console.h](#), [src/oam/console.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/oam/console.c](#)

Functions

int **console_module_init** (void)

Initialize the console module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **console_init** (void)

Initialize the console.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **console_start** (void)

Start the console.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **console_stop** (void)

Stop the console.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **console_set_input_channel** (void **chan_p*)

Set the pointer to the input channel.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

void ***console_get_input_channel** (void)

Get the pointer to the input channel.

Return Input channel or NULL.

`void *console_set_output_channel (void *chan_p)`
Set the pointer to the output channel.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

`void *console_get_output_channel (void)`
Get the pointer to the output channel.

Return Output channel or NULL.

6.6.2 settings — Persistent application settings

Settings are stored in a non-volatile memory (NVM). In other words, settings are perserved after a board reset or power cycle.

Application settings are defined in an ini-file that is used to generate the c source code. A setting has a type, a size, an address and a default value, all defined in the ini-file.

Supported types are:

- `int8_t` An 8 bits signed integer.
- `int16_t` A 16 bits signed integer.
- `int32_t` A 32 bits signed integer.
- `string` An ASCII string.

The size is the number of bytes of the value. For the standard integer types the size must be the value returned by `sizeof()`. For strings it is the length of the string, including null termination.

The address for each setting is defined by the user, starting at address 0 and increasing from there.

The build system variable `SETTINGS_INI` contains the path to the ini-file used by the build system. Set this variable to the path of yours application ini-file and run `make settings-generate` to generate four files; `settings.h`, `settings.c`, `settings.little-endian.bin` and `settings.big-endian.bin`.

Also add this to the Makefile: `SRC += settings.c` and include `settings.h` in the source files that accesses the settings.

Debug file system commands

Four debug file system commands are available, all located in the directory `oam/settings/`.

Command	Description
<code>list</code>	Print a list of the current settings.
<code>reset</code>	Overwrite the current settings values with their default values (the values defined in the ini-file values).
<code>read <name></code>	Read the value of setting <name>.
<code>write <name> <value></code>	Write <value> to setting <name>.

Example output from the shell:

\$ oam/settings/list			
NAME	TYPE	SIZE	VALUE
version	int8_t	1	1
value_1	int16_t	2	24567
value_2	int32_t	4	-57

```
value_3          string      16  foobar
$ oam/settings/read value_1
24567
$ oam/settings/write value_1 -5
$ oam/settings/read value_1
-5
$ oam/settings/reset
$ oam/settings/list
NAME            TYPE      SIZE  VALUE
version         int8_t     1     1
value_1         int16_t    2    24567
value_2         int32_t    4    -57
value_3         string     16    foobar
```

Example

In this example the ini-file has one setting defined, `foo`. The type is `int8_t`, the address is `0x00`, the size is `1` and the default value is `-4`.

```
[types]
foo = int8_t

[addresses]
foo = 0x00

[sizes]
foo = 1

[values]
foo = -4
```

The settings can be read and written with the functions `settings_read()` and `settings_write()`. Give the generated defines `SETTING_FOO_ADDR` and `SETTING_FOO_SIZE` as arguments to those functions.

```
int my_read_write_foo()
{
    int8_t foo;

    /* Read the foo setting. */
    if (settings_read(&foo,
                     SETTING_FOO_ADDR,
                     SETTING_FOO_SIZE) != 0) {
        return (-1);
    }

    foo -= 1;

    /* Write the foo setting. */
    if (settings_write(SETTING_FOO_ADDR,
                      &foo,
                      SETTING_FOO_SIZE) != 0) {
        return (-1);
    }

    return (0);
}
```


Source code: `src/oam/settings.h`, `src/oam/settings.c`

Test code: `tst/oam/settings/main.c`

Test coverage: `src/oam/settings.c`

Defines

SETTINGS_AREA_CRC_OFFSET

Enums

enum setting_type_t

Settings types. Each setting must have be one of these types.

Values:

setting_type_int8_t = 0

setting_type_int16_t

setting_type_int32_t

setting_type_string_t

Functions

int settings_module_init (void)

Initialize the settings module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

ssize_t settings_read (void **dst_p*, size_t *src*, size_t *size*)

Read the value of given setting by address.

Return Number of words read or negative error code.

Parameters

- *dst_p* - The read value.
- *src* - Setting source address.
- *size* - Number of words to read.

ssize_t settings_write (size_t *dst*, const void **src_p*, size_t *size*)

Write given value to given setting by address.

Return Number of words written or negative error code.

Parameters

- *dst* - Destination setting address.
- *src_p* - Value to write.

- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

`ssize_t settings_read_by_name (const char *name_p, void *dst_p, size_t size)`
Read the value of given setting by name.

Return Number of words read or negative error code.

Parameters

- `name_p` - Setting name.
- `dst_p` - The read value.
- `size` - Size of the destination buffer.

`ssize_t settings_write_by_name (const char *name_p, const void *src_p, size_t size)`
Write given value to given setting by name.

Return Number of words read or negative error code.

Parameters

- `name_p` - Setting name.
- `src_p` - Value to write.
- `size` - Number of bytes to write.

`int settings_reset (void)`
Overwrite all settings with their default values.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

`struct setting_t`

Public Members

`FAR const char* setting_t::name_p`

`setting_type_t type`

`uint32_t address`

`size_t size`

6.6.3 shell — Debug shell

The shell is a command line interface where the user can execute various commands to control, debug and monitor its

```
username: erik
password: *****
$
$ kernel/thrd/list
      NAME      PARENT    STATE  PRI0   CPU  LOGMASK
      main      current    0      0%    0x3f
      idle      main      ready   127   0%    0x3f
      monitor   main      ready   -80   0%    0x3f
$ history
1: kernel/thrd/list
2: history
$ logout
```

application.

The shell module has

a few configuration variables that can be used to tailor the shell to the application requirements. Most noticeably is the configuration variable `CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL`. If set to 0 all the shell functionality is built; including tab completion, cursor movement, line editing and command history. If set to 1 only the minimal functionality is built; only including tab completion and line editing at the end of the line.

See [Configuration](#) for a list of all configuration variables.

Source code: `src/oam/shell.h`, `src/oam/shell.c`

Test code: `tst/oam/shell/main.c`

Test coverage: `src/oam/shell.c`

Example code: `examples/shell/main.c`

Functions

int **shell_module_init** (void)

Initialize the shell module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **shell_init** (struct *shell_t* *self_p, void *chin_p, void *chout_p, void *arg_p, const char *name_p, const char *username_p, const char *password_p)

Initialize a shell with given parameters.

Parameters

- chin_p - The shell input channel. The shell waits for commands on this channel.
- chout_p - The shell output channel. The shell writes responses on this channel.
- arg_p - User supplied argument passed to all commands.
- name_p - The shell thread name.
- username_p - Shell login username, or NULL if no username is required to use the shell.
- password_p - Shell login password. This field is unused if username_p is NULL.

void ***shell_main** (void *arg_p)

The shell main function that listens for commands on the input channel and send response on the output channel. All received commands are passed to the debug file system function `fs_call()` for execution.

Here is an example of using the shell to list and execute debug file system commands.

```
$ <tab>
drivers/
kernel/
$ kernel/ <tab>
fs/
sys/
thrd/
$ kernel/thrd/list
NAME          STATE  PRIO   CPU  LOGMASK
```

main	current	0	0%	0x0f
idle	ready	127	0%	0x0f
monitor	ready	-80	0%	0x0f

\$

Return Never returns.

Parameters

- `arg_p` - Pointer to the shell arguemnt struct `struct shell_args_t`. See the struct definition for a description of it's content.

struct `shell_history_elem_t`

Public Members

`struct shell_history_elem_t *next_p`

`struct shell_history_elem_t *prev_p`

`char buf[1]`

struct `shell_line_t`

Public Members

`char buf[CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX]`

`int length`

`int cursor`

struct `shell_t`

Public Members

`void *chin_p`

`void *chout_p`

`void *arg_p`

`const char *name_p`

`const char *username_p`

`const char *password_p`

`struct shell_line_t line`

`struct shell_line_t prev_line`

`int carriage_return_received`

`int newline_received`

`int authorized`

`struct shell_history_elem_t *head_p`

`struct shell_history_elem_t *tail_p`

```

struct shell_history_elem_t *current_p
struct shell_line_t pattern
struct shell_line_t match
int line_valid
struct circular_heap_t heap
uint8_t buf[CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE]
struct shell_t::@65::@66  shell_t::heap
struct shell_t::@65  shell_t::history

```

6.7 debug

The debug package on [Github](#).

6.7.1 harness — Test harness

In software testing, a test harness or automated test framework is a collection of software and test data configured to test a program unit by running it under varying conditions and monitoring its behavior and outputs. It has two main parts: the test execution engine and the test script repository.

This module implements the test execution engine.

The test scripts are part of the build system.

Example test suite

Below is an example of a test suite using the harness. It has three test cases; `test_passed`, `test_failed` and `test_skipped`.

The test macro `BTASSERT (condition)` should be used to validate conditions.

```

#include "simba.h"

static int test_passed(struct harness_t *harness_p)
{
    /* Return zero(0) when a test case passes. */
    return (0);
}

static int test_failed(struct harness_t *harness_p)
{
    /* Return a negative integer when a test case fails. BTASSERT
       will return -1 when the condition is false. */
    BTASSERT(0);

    return (0);
}

static int test_skipped(struct harness_t *harness_p)
{
    /* Return a positive integer when a test case is skipped. */
    return (1);
}

```

```
}

int main()
{
    /* Test harness and NULL terminated list of test cases.*/
    struct harness_t harness;
    struct harness_testcase_t harness_testcases[] = {
        { test_passed, "test_passed" },
        { test_failed, "test_failed" },
        { test_skipped, "test_skipped" },
        { NULL, NULL }
    };

    sys_start();

    harness_init(&harness);
    harness_run(&harness, harness_testcases);

    return (0);
}
```

The output from the test suite is:

```
app:    test_suite-7.0.0 built 2016-07-25 17:38 CEST by erik.
board:  Linux
mcu:    Linux

enter: test_passed
exit: test_passed: PASSED

enter: test_failed
exit: test_failed: FAILED

enter: test_skipped
exit: test_skipped: SKIPPED

      NAME      STATE  PRIO   CPU  LOGMASK
      main      current    0    0%    0x0f
               ready   127    0%    0x0f
harness report: total(3), passed(1), failed(1), skipped(1)
```

There are plenty of test suites in the [tst](#) folder on Github.

Source code: [src/debug/harness.h](#), [src/debug/harness.c](#)

Defines

BTASSERTN (cond, res, ...)

Assert given condition. Print an error message and return given value `res` on error.

BTASSERT (cond, ...)

Assert given condition in a testcase. Print an error message and return -1 on error.

Typedefs

```
typedef int (* harness_testcase_cb_t) (struct harness_t *harness_p)
```

The testcase function callback.

Return zero(0) if the testcase passed, a negative error code if the testcase failed, and a positive value if the testcase was skipped.

Parameters

- *harness_t* - The harness object.

Functions

```
int harness_init (struct harness_t *self_p)
```

Initialize given test harness.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Test harness to initialize.

```
int harness_run (struct harness_t *self_p, struct harness_testcase_t *testcases_p)
```

Run given testcases in given test harness.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Test harness.
- *testcases_p* - An array of testcases to run. The last element in the array must have *callback* and *name_p* set to NULL.

```
struct harness_testcase_t
```

Public Members

harness_testcase_cb_t **callback**

const char ***name_p**

```
struct harness_t
```

Public Members

struct *uart_driver_t* **uart**

6.7.2 log — Logging

The logging module consists of log objects and log handlers. A log object filters log entries and a log handler writes log entries to an output channel.

A log object called “log” and a log handler writing to standard output are created during the log module initialization. The log handler can be replaced by calling `log_set_default_handler_output_channel()`.

Normally one log object is created for each subsystem in an application. This gives the user the power to control which parts of the system to debug and/or monitor at runtime.

Sometimes it’s useful to write log entries to multiple channels. This is possible by creating and adding another log handler to the log module.

Log levels

There are five log levels defined; fatal, error, warning, info and debug. The log levels are defined as `LOG_<upper case level>` in the log module header file.

Log entry format

A log entry consists of a timestamp, log level, thread name, log object name and the message. The timestamp is the log entry creation time and the log level is one of fatal, error, warning, info and debug. The thread name is the name of the thread that created the log entry and the log object name is the name of the log object the entry was printed on. The message is a user defined string.

`<timestamp>:<log level>:<thread name>:<log object name>: <message>`

Debug file system commands

Three debug file system commands are available, all located in the directory `debug/log/`.

Command	Description
<code>list</code>	Print a list of all log objects.
<code>print <string></code>	Print a log entry using the default log object and log level <code>LOG_INFO</code> . This command has no use except to test that the log module works.
<code>set_log_mask <object> <mask></code>	Set the log mask to <code><mask></code> for log object <code><object></code> .

Example output from the shell:

```
$ debug/log/list
  OBJECT NAME  MASK
  default    0x0f
$ debug/log/print "Hello World!"
$ debug/log/set_log_mask default 0x1f
$ debug/log/list
  OBJECT NAME  MASK
  default    0x1f
$ debug/log/print "Hello World!!!"
56:info:main:default: Hello World!!!
```


Example

Here are a few example outputs using three log objects; *foo*, *bar* and the default log object *default*. All logs are from the main thread as can be seen in the third field in the entries.

```
23:info:main:foo: A foo info message.
24:info:main:bar: A bar info message.
37:debug:main:bar: A bar debug message.
56:error:main:default: A main error message.
```

Source code: `src/debug/log.h`, `src/debug/log.c`

Test code: `tst/debug/log/main.c`

Test coverage: `src/debug/log.c`

Defines

LOG_FATAL

An unhandleable error that results in a program crash.

LOG_ERROR

A handable error conditions.

LOG_WARNING

A warning.

LOG_INFO

Generic (useful) information about system operation.

LOG_DEBUG

Developer debugging messages.

LOG_MASK (level)

Create a log mask with given level set.

LOG_UPTO (level)

Set all levels up to and including given level.

LOG_ALL

Set all levels.

LOG_NONE

Clear all levels.

Functions

int **log_module_init** (void)

Initialize the logging module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

int **log_object_init** (struct *log_object_t* **self_p*, const char **name_p*, char *mask*)
Initialize given log object with given name and mask.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Log object to initialize.
- *name_p* - Log object name.
- *mask* - Log object mask.

int **log_object_set_log_mask** (struct *log_object_t* **self_p*, char *mask*)
Set given log mask for given log object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Log object.
- *mask* - Log object mask.

char **log_object_get_log_mask** (struct *log_object_t* **self_p*)
Get the log mask of given log object.

Return Log mask.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Log object.

int **log_object_is_enabled_for** (struct *log_object_t* **self_p*, int *level*)
Check if given log level is enabled in given log object.

Return true(1) if given log level is enabled, false(0) if given log level is disabled, otherwise negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Log object, or NULL to check the level in the thread log mask.
- *level* - Log level to check.

int **log_object_print** (struct *log_object_t* **self_p*, int *level*, const char **fmt_p*, ...)
Check if given log level is set in the log object mask. If so, format a log entry and write it to all log handlers.
self_p may be NULL, and in that case the current thread's log mask is used instead of the log object mask.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Log object, or NULL to use the thread's log mask.
- *level* - Log level.
- *fmt_p* - Log format string.
- ... - Variable argument list.

int **log_handler_init** (struct *log_handler_t* **self_p*, void **chout_p*)
Initialize given log handler with given output channel.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Log handler to initialize.
- `chout_p` - Output handler.

int **log_add_handler** (struct *log_handler_t* *`handler_p`)

Add given log handler to the list of log handlers. Log entries will be written to all log handlers in the list.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `handler_p` - Log handler to add.

int **log_remove_handler** (struct *log_handler_t* *`handler_p`)

Remove given log handler from the list of log handlers.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `handler_p` - Log handler to remove.

int **log_add_object** (struct *log_object_t* *`object_p`)

Add given log object to the list of log objects. There are file system commands to list all log objects in the list and also modify their log mask.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `object_p` - Log object to add.

int **log_remove_object** (struct *log_object_t* *`object_p`)

Remove given log object from the list of log objects.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `object_p` - Object to remove.

int **log_set_default_handler_output_channel** (void *`chout_p`)

Set the output channel of the default log handler.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `chout_p` - Channel to set as the default output channel. May be NULL if no output should be written.

struct **log_handler_t**

Public Members

```
void *chout_p
struct log_handler_t *next_p
struct log_object_t
```

Public Members

```
const char *name_p
char mask
struct log_object_t *next_p
```

6.8 collections

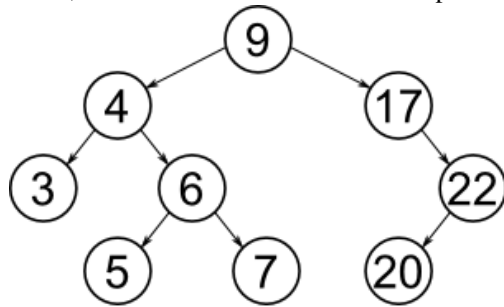
In computer science, a data structure is a particular way of organizing data in a computer so that it can be used efficiently.

The collections package on [Github](#).

6.8.1 `binary_tree` — Binary tree

A binary search tree consists of nodes, where each node has zero, one or two siblings. The left sibling has a lower value and the right sibling has a higher value than the parent.

Insert, delete and search operations all have the time complexity of $O(\log n)$.



Source code: [src/collections/binary_tree.h](#), [src/collections/binary_tree.c](#)

Test code: [tst/collections/binary_tree/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/collections/binary_tree.c](#)

Functions

int **binary_tree_init** (struct *binary_tree_t* *self_p)

Initialize given binary tree.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Binary tree.

int **binary_tree_insert** (struct *binary_tree_t* *self_p, struct *binary_tree_node_t* *node_p)

Insert given node into given binary tree.

There can not be two or more nodes in the tree with the same key. This function returns -1 if a node with the same key is already in the binary tree.

Return zero(0) on success, -1 if a node with the same key is already in the binary tree, otherwise negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Binary tree to insert the node into.
- node_p - Node to insert.

int **binary_tree_delete** (struct *binary_tree_t* *self_p, int key)

Delete given node from given binary tree.

Return zero(0) on success, -1 if the node was not found, otherwise negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Binary tree to delete the node from.
- key - Key of the node to delete.

struct *binary_tree_node_t* ***binary_tree_search** (struct *binary_tree_t* *self_p, int key)

Search the binary tree for the node with given key.

Return Pointer to found node or NULL if a node with given key was not found in the tree.

Parameters

- self_p - Binary tree to search in.
- key - Key of the binary tree node to search for.

void **binary_tree_print** (struct *binary_tree_t* *self_p)

Print given binary tree.

Parameters

- self_p - Binary tree to print.

struct **binary_tree_node_t**

Public Members

int **key**

int **height**

struct *binary_tree_node_t* ***left_p**

struct *binary_tree_node_t* ***right_p**

struct **binary_tree_t**

Public Members

struct *binary_tree_node_t* ***root_p**

6.8.2 **bits** — Bitwise operations

Source code: [src/collections/bits.h](#)

Test code: [tst/collections/bits/main.c](#)

Functions

static uint32_t **bits_insert_32** (uint32_t *dst*, int *position*, int *size*, uint32_t *src*)

Insert given number of bits into another value at given position.

For example, `bits_insert_32(0xffffffff, 4, 8, 0x12)` would return `0xffffffff12f`.

Return The resulting value of the insertion.

Parameters

- *dst* - Value to insert into.
- *position* - Bit position, counted from LSB, in *dst* where to insert *src*, 0-31.
- *size* - Number of bits to insert. 0-31.
- *src* - Value to insert into *dst*.

6.8.3 **fifo** — First In First Out queuing

Source code: [src/collections/fifo.h](#)

Test code: [tst/collections/fifo/main.c](#)

Defines

FIFO_DEFINE_TEMPLATE (type)

Define the fifo structure and functions for a given type.

```
FIFO_DEFINE_TEMPLATE(int);

int foo()
{
    struct fifo_int_t fifo;
    int buf[4];
    int value;

    fifo_init_int(&fifo, buf, membersof(buf));

    // Put a value into the fifo.
    value = 10;
    fifo_put_int(&fifo, &value);

    // Get the value from the fifo.
    fifo_get_int(&fifo, &value);

    // Prints 'value = 10'.
    std_printf(FSTR("value= %d\r\n", value));
}
```

Parameters

- type - Type of the elements in the defined fifo.

Functions

static int **fifo_init** (**struct** *fifo_t* *self_p, int max)

Initialize given fifo.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Fifo to initialize.
- max - Maximum number of elements in the fifo.

static int **fifo_put** (**struct** *fifo_t* *self_p)

Put an element in the fifo.

Return Added element index in fifo, or -1 if there are no free positions.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized fifo.

static int **fifo_get** (**struct** *fifo_t* *self_p)

Get the next element from the fifo.

Return The fetched element index in fifo , or -1 if the fifo is empty.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized fifo.

struct `fifo_t`

Public Members

`int rdpos`
`int wrpos`
`void *buf_p`
`int max`

6.8.4 `hash_map` — Hash map

Source code: `src/collections/hash_map.h`, `src/collections/hash_map.c`

Test code: `tst/collections/hash_map/main.c`

Test coverage: `src/collections/hash_map.c`

Typedefs

typedef int (* `hash_function_t`) (long key)

Functions

int `hash_map_init` (struct `hash_map_t` *`self_p`, struct `hash_map_bucket_t` *`buckets_p`, size_t `buckets_max`, struct `hash_map_entry_t` *`entries_p`, size_t `entries_max`, hash_function_t `hash`)
Initialize hash map with given parameters.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized hash map.
- `buckets_p` - Array of buckets.
- `buckets_max` - Number of entries in `buckets_p`.
- `entries_p` - Array of empty entries.
- `entries_max` - Number of entries in `entries_p`.
- `hash` - Hash function.

int `hash_map_add` (struct `hash_map_t` *`self_p`, long `key`, void *`value_p`)
Add given key-value pair into hash map. Overwrites old value if the key is already present in map.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized hash map.

- `key` - Key to hash.
- `value_p` - Value to insert for key.

int **hash_map_remove** (struct *hash_map_t* **self_p*, long *key*)
Remove given key from hash map.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized hash map.
- `key` - Key to hash.

void ***hash_map_get** (struct *hash_map_t* **self_p*, long *key*)
Get value for given key.

Return Value for key or NULL if key was not found in the map.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized hash map.
- `key` - Key to hash.

struct **hash_map_entry_t**

Public Members

struct *hash_map_entry_t* ***next_p**

long **key**

void ***value_p**

struct **hash_map_bucket_t**

Public Members

struct *hash_map_entry_t* ***list_p**

struct **hash_map_t**

Public Members

struct *hash_map_bucket_t* ***buckets_p**

size_t **buckets_max**

struct *hash_map_entry_t* ***entries_p**

hash_function_t **hash**

6.8.5 list — Abstract lists

Source code: [src/collections/list.h](#)

Defines

LIST_SL_INIT (list_p)

Initialize given singly linked list object.

Parameters

- list_p - List object to initialize.

LIST_SL_INIT_STRUCT

LIST_SL_PEEK_HEAD (list_p, element_pp)

Peek at the first element in the list.

Parameters

- list_p - List object.
- element_pp - First element of the list.

LIST_SL_ADD_HEAD (list_p, element_p)

Add given element to the beginning of given list.

Parameters

- list_p - List object.
- element_p - Element to add.

LIST_SL_ADD_TAIL (list_p, element_p)

Add given element to the end of given list.

Parameters

- list_p - List object.
- element_p - Element to add.

LIST_SL_REMOVE_HEAD (list_p, element_pp)

Get the first element of given list and then remove it from given list.

Parameters

- list_p - List object.
- element_pp - First element of the list.

LIST_SL_ITERATOR_INIT (iterator_p, list_p)

Initialize given iterator object.

Parameters

- iterator_p - Iterator to initialize.

- `list_p` - List object to iterate over.

LIST_SL_ITERATOR_NEXT (`iterator_p`, `element_pp`)
Get the next element from given iterator object.

Parameters

- `iterator_p` - Iterator object.
- `element_pp` - Next element of the list.

LIST_SL_REMOVE_ELEM (`list_p`, `iterator_p`, `element_p`, `iterator_element_p`, `previous_element_p`)
Remove given element from given list.

Parameters

- `list_p` - List object.
- `iterator_p` - Used internally.
- `element_p` - Used internally.
- `iterator_element_p` - Used internally.
- `previous_element_p` - Used internally.

struct list_next_t

Public Members

void ***next_p**

struct list_singly_linked_t

Public Members

void ***head_p**

void ***tail_p**

struct list_sl_iterator_t

Public Members

void ***next_p**

6.9 alloc

Memory management is the act of managing computer memory. The essential requirement of memory management is to provide ways to dynamically allocate portions of memory to programs at their request, and free it for reuse when no longer needed.

The alloc package on [Github](#).

6.9.1 `circular_heap` — Circular heap

The circular heap is a dynamic memory allocator allocating buffers in a circular buffer. This puts a restriction on the user to free allocated buffers in the same order as they were allocated. This allocator is useful if you know the allocation order and need a low memory overhead on each allocated buffer and no memory fragmentation.

Below is an example of the internal state of a circular heap when buffers are allocated and freed.

1. After initialization *begin*, *alloc* and *free* have the same value. All memory is available for allocation.

```
begin
alloc
free                                     end
|-----|
```

2. Allocating a buffer increments *alloc*.

```
begin
free                                     alloc      end
|=====|-----|
```

3. Allocating another buffer increments *alloc* once again.

```
begin
free                                     alloc      end
|=====|-----|
```

4. Freeing the first buffer increments *free* to the position of the first *alloc*.

```
begin                                     free      alloc      end
|-----|=====|-----|
```

5. Allocating a buffer that is bigger than the available space between *alloc* and *end* results in a buffer starting at *begin*. The memory between the old *alloc* and *end* will be unused.

```
begin      alloc  free                                     end
|=====|-----|=====|ooooooooo|
```

6. Freeing the second buffer increments *free* to the position of the second *alloc*.

```
begin      alloc      free      end
|=====|-----|ooooooooo|
```

7. Freeing the third buffer sets *free* to *alloc*. All memory is available for allocation once again.

```
      alloc
begin      free                                     end
|-----|-----|
```

8. Done!

Source code: [src/alloc/circular_heap.h](#), [src/alloc/circular_heap.c](#)

Test code: [tst/alloc/circular_heap/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/alloc/circular_heap.c](#)

Functions

int **circular_heap_init** (struct *circular_heap_t* *self_p, void *buf_p, size_t size)
Initialize given circular_heap.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Circular heap to initialize.
- buf_p - Memory buffer.
- size - Size of the memory buffer.

void ***circular_heap_alloc** (struct *circular_heap_t* *self_p, size_t size)
Allocate a buffer of given size from given circular heap.

Return Pointer to allocated buffer, or NULL on failure.

Parameters

- self_p - Circular heap to allocate from.
- size - Number of bytes to allocate.

int **circular_heap_free** (struct *circular_heap_t* *self_p, void *buf_p)
Free the oldest allocated buffer.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Circular heap to free to.
- buf_p - Buffer to free. Must be the oldest allocated buffer.

struct **circular_heap_t**

Public Members

void ***begin_p**

void ***end_p**

void ***alloc_p**

void ***free_p**

6.9.2 heap — Heap

Source code: [src/alloc/heap.h](#), [src/alloc/heap.c](#)

Test code: [tst/alloc/heap/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/alloc/heap.c](#)

Defines

HEAP_FIXED_SIZES_MAX

Functions

int **heap_init** (struct *heap_t* **self_p*, void **buf_p*, size_t *size*, size_t *sizes*[HEAP_FIXED_SIZES_MAX])
Initialize given heap.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Heap to initialize.
- *buf_p* - Heap memory buffer.
- *size* - Size of the heap memory buffer.

void ***heap_alloc** (struct *heap_t* **self_p*, size_t *size*)
Allocate a buffer of given size from given heap.

Return Pointer to allocated buffer, or NULL on failure.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Heap to allocate from.
- *size* - Number of bytes to allocate.

int **heap_free** (struct *heap_t* **self_p*, void **buf_p*)
Decrement the share count by once and free the buffer if the count becomes zero(0).

Return Share count after the free, or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Heap of given buffer.
- *buf_p* - Memory buffer to free.

int **heap_share** (struct *heap_t* **self_p*, const void **buf_p*, int *count*)
Share given buffer *count* times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- *self_p* - Heap of given buffer.
- *buf_p* - Buffer to share.
- *count* - Share count.

struct heap_fixed_t

Public Members

void ***free_p**

size_t **size**

struct **heap_dynamic_t**

Public Members

void ***free_p**

struct **heap_t**

Public Members

void ***buf_p**

size_t **size**

void ***next_p**

struct *heap_fixed_t* **fixed**[HEAP_FIXED_SIZES_MAX]

struct *heap_dynamic_t* **dynamic**

6.10 text

Text parsing, editing and colorization.

The text package on [Github](#).

6.10.1 color — ANSI colors

Source code: [src/text/color.h](#)

Defines

COLOR_RESET

COLOR_BOLD_ON

COLOR_ITALICS_ON

COLOR_UNDERLINE_ON

COLOR_INVERSE_ON

COLOR_STRIKETHROUGH_ON

COLOR_BOLD_OFF

COLOR_ITALICS_OFF

COLOR_UNDERLINE_OFF

```
COLOR_INVERSE_OFF
COLOR_STRIKETHROUGH_OFF
COLOR_FOREGROUND_BLACK
COLOR_FOREGROUND_RED
COLOR_FOREGROUND_GREEN
COLOR_FOREGROUND_YELLOW
COLOR_FOREGROUND_BLUE
COLOR_FOREGROUND_MAGENTA
COLOR_FOREGROUND_CYAN
COLOR_FOREGROUND_WHITE
COLOR_FOREGROUND_DEFAULT
COLOR_BACKGROUND_BLACK
COLOR_BACKGROUND_RED
COLOR_BACKGROUND_GREEN
COLOR_BACKGROUND_YELLOW
COLOR_BACKGROUND_BLUE
COLOR_BACKGROUND_MAGENTA
COLOR_BACKGROUND_CYAN
COLOR_BACKGROUND_WHITE
COLOR_BACKGROUND_DEFAULT
COLOR (...)
```

6.10.2 configfile — Configuration file (INI-file)

The INI file format is an informal standard for configuration files for some platforms or software. INI files are simple text files with a basic structure composed of sections, properties, and values.

More information on [Wikipedia](#).

File format description

- Line terminators: `\n`, `\r\n` or `\n\r`.
- Opening bracket (`[`) at the beginning of a line indicates a section. The section name is all characters until a closing bracket (`]`).
- A property line starts with its name, then a colon (`:`) or equal sign (`=`), and then the value.
- Semicolon (`;`) or number sign (`#`) at the beginning of a line indicate a comment.

Example file

```

; last modified 1 April 2001 by John Doe
[owner]
name = John Doe
organization = Acme Widgets Inc.

[database]
; use IP address in case network name resolution is not working
server = 192.0.2.62
port = 143
file = "payroll.dat"

```

Source code: [src/text/configfile.h](#), [src/text/configfile.c](#)

Test code: [tst/text/configfile/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/text/configfile.c](#)

Functions

int **configfile_init** (struct *configfile_t* *self_p, char *buf_p, size_t size)

Initialize given configuration file object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Object to initialize.
- buf_p - Configuration file contents as a NULL terminated string.
- size - Size of the configuration file contents.

int **configfile_set** (struct *configfile_t* *self_p, const char *section_p, const char *property_p, const char *value_p)

Set the value of given property in given section.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- self_p - Initialized parser.
- section_p - Section to set the property from.
- property_p - Property to set the value for.
- value_p - NULL terminated value to set.

char ***configfile_get** (struct *configfile_t* *self_p, const char *section_p, const char *property_p, char *value_p, int length)

Get the value of given property in given section.

Return Value pointer or NULL on failure.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized parser.
- `section_p` - Section to get the property from.
- `property_p` - Property to get the value for.
- `value_p` - Value of given property in given section.
- `size` - Size of the value buffer.

int **configfile_get_long** (struct *configfile_t* **self_p*, const char **section_p*, const char **property_p*,
long **value_p*)

Get the value of given property in given section, converted to an integer.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized parser.
- `section_p` - Section to get the property from.
- `property_p` - Property to get the value for.
- `value_p` - Value of given property in given section.

int **configfile_get_float** (struct *configfile_t* **self_p*, const char **section_p*, const char **property_p*,
float **value_p*)

Get the value of given property in given section, converted to a float.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - Initialized parser.
- `section_p` - Section to get the property from.
- `property_p` - Property to get the value for.
- `value_p` - Value of given property in given section.

struct configfile_t

Public Members

char ***buf_p**

size_t **size**

6.10.3 re — Regular expressions

Source code: [src/text/re.h](#), [src/text/re.c](#)

Test code: [tst/text/re/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/text/re.c](#)

Defines

RE_IGNORECASE

Perform case-insensitive matching; expressions like `[A-Z]` will match lowercase letters, too.

RE_DOTALL

Make the `'.'` special character match any character at all, including a newline; without this flag, `'.'` will match anything except a newline.

RE_MULTILINE

When specified, the pattern character `'^'` matches at the beginning of the string and at the beginning of each line (immediately following each newline); and the pattern character `'$'` matches at the end of the string and at the end of each line (immediately preceding each newline). By default, `'^'` matches only at the beginning of the string, and `'$'` only at the end of the string and immediately before the newline (if any) at the end of the string.

Functions

char ***re_compile** (char **compiled_p*, const char **pattern_p*, char *flags*, size_t *size*)

Compile given pattern.

Pattern syntax:

- `'.'` - Any character.
- `'^'` - Beginning of the string (**not yet supported**).
- `'$'` - End of the string (**not yet supported**).
- `'?'` - Zero or one repetitions (greedy).
- `'*'` - Zero or more repetitions (greedy).
- `'+'` - One or more repetitions (greedy).
- `'??'` - Zero or one repetitions (non-greedy).
- `'*?'` - Zero or more repetitions (non-greedy).
- `'?+'` - One or more repetitions (non-greedy).
- `{m}` - Exactly *m* repetitions.
- `'\'` - Escape character.
- `'[]'` - Set of characters.
- `'|'` - Alternatives (**not yet supported**).
- `'(...)'` - Groups (**not yet supported**).
- `'\d'` - Decimal digits `[0-9]`.
- `'\w'` - Alphanumerical characters `[a-zA-Z0-9_]`.
- `'\s'` - Whitespace characters `[\t\r\n\f\v]`.

Return Compiled patten, or NULL if the compilation failed.

Parameters

- *compiled_p* - Compiled regular expression pattern.
- *pattern_p* - Regular expression pattern.

- `flags` - A combination of the flags `RE_IGNORECASE`, `RE_DOTALL` and `RE_MULTILINE` (`RE_MULTILINE` is **not yet supported**).
- `size` - Size of the compiled buffer.

`ssize_t re_match(const char *compiled_p, const char *buf_p, size_t size, struct re_group_t *groups_p, size_t *number_of_groups_p)`

Apply given regular expression to the beginning of given string.

Return Number of matched bytes or negative error code.

Parameters

- `compiled_p` - Compiled regular expression pattern. Compile a pattern with `re_compile()`.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to apply the compiled pattern to.
- `size` - Number of bytes in the buffer.
- `groups_p` - Read groups or NULL.
- `number_of_groups_p` - Number of read groups or NULL.

`struct re_group_t`

Public Members

`const char *buf_p`

`ssize_t size`

6.10.4 std — Standard functions

Source code: [src/text/std.h](#), [src/text/std.c](#)

Test code: [tst/text/std/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/text/std.c](#)

Functions

`int std_module_init(void)`

Initialize the std module. This function must be called before calling any other function in this module.

The module will only be initialized once even if this function is called multiple times.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

`ssize_t std_sprintf(char * dst_p, FAR const char * fmt_p, ...)`

Format and write data to destination buffer. The buffer must be big enough to fit the formatted string. The output is null terminated.

A format specifier has this format:

`%[flags][width][length]specifier`

where

- flags: 0 or -
- width: 0..127
- length: 1 for long or nothing
- specifier: c, s, d, i, u, x or f

Return Length of the string written to the destination buffer, not including the null termination, or negative error code.

Parameters

- `dst_p` - Destination buffer. The formatted string is written to this buffer.
- `fmt_p` - Format string.
- ... - Variable arguments list.

`ssize_t std_snprintf(char * dst_p, size_t size, FAR const char * fmt_p, ...)`

Format and write data to given buffer. The output is null terminated.

Return Length of the string written to the destination buffer, not including the null termination, or negative error code.

Parameters

- `dst_p` - Destination buffer. The formatted string is written to this buffer.
- `size` - Size of the destination buffer.
- `fmt_p` - Format string.
- ... - Variable arguments list.

`ssize_t std_vsprintf(char * dst_p, FAR const char * fmt_p, va_list * ap_p)`

Format and write data to given buffer. The output is null terminated.

Return Length of the string written to the destination buffer, not including the null termination, or negative error code.

Parameters

- `dst_p` - Destination buffer. The formatted string is written to this buffer.
- `fmt_p` - Format string.
- `ap_p` - Variable arguments list.

`ssize_t std_vsnprintf(char * dst_p, size_t size, FAR const char * fmt_p, va_list * ap_p)`

Format and write data to given buffer. The output is null terminated.

Return Length of the string written to the destination buffer, not including the null termination, or negative error code.

Parameters

- `dst_p` - Destination buffer. The formatted string is written to this buffer.
- `size` - Size of the destination buffer.
- `fmt_p` - Format string.
- `ap_p` - Variable arguments list.

`ssize_t std_printf (far_string_t fmt_p, ...)`

Format and print data to standard output. The output is not null terminated.

See `std_sprintf()` for the the format string specification.

Return Number of characters written to standard output, or negative error code.

Parameters

- `fmt_p` - Format string.
- ... - Variable argumnts list.

`ssize_t std_vprintf(FAR const char * fmt_p, va_list * ap_p)`

Format and print data to standard output. The output is not null terminated.

See `std_sprintf()` for the the format string specification.

Return Number of characters written to standard output, or negative error code.

Parameters

- `fmt_p` - Format string.
- `ap_p` - Variable argumnts list.

`ssize_t std_fprintf(void * chan_p, FAR const char * fmt_p, ...)`

Format and print data to channel. The output is not null terminated.

See `std_sprintf()` for the the format string specification.

Return Number of characters written to given channel, or negative error code.

Parameters

- `chan_p` - Output channel.
- `fmt_p` - Format string.
- ... - Variable argumnts list.

`ssize_t std_vfprintf(void * chan_p, FAR const char * fmt_p, va_list * ap_p)`

Format and print data to channel. The output is not null terminated.

See `std_sprintf()` for the the format string specification.

Return Number of characters written to given channel, or negative error code.

Parameters

- `chan_p` - Output channel.
- `fmt_p` - Format string.
- ... - Variable argumnts list.

`const char *std_strtol (const char *str_p, long *value_p)`

Convert string to integer.

Return Pointer to the next byte or NULL on failure.

Parameters

- `str_p` - Integer string.
- `value_p` - Integer value.

int std_strcpy(char * dst_p, FAR const char * src_p)

Copy string from far memory to memory.

Return String length or negative error code.

Parameters

- dst_p - Normal memory string.
- src_p - Far memory string.

int std_strcmp(const char * str_p, FAR const char * fstr_p)

Compare a string with a far string.

Return zero(0) if match, otherwise the difference of the mismatched characters

Parameters

- str_p - Normal memory string.
- fstr_p - Far memory string.

int std_strcmp_f(FAR const char * fstr0_p, FAR const char * fstr1_p)

Compare two far strings.

Return zero(0) if match, otherwise the difference of the mismatched characters.

Parameters

- fstr0_p - Far memory string.
- fstr1_p - Far memory string.

int std_strncmp(FAR const char * fstr_p, const char * str_p, size_t size)

Compare at most size bytes of one far string and one string.

Return zero(0) if match, otherwise the difference of the mismatched characters.

Parameters

- fstr_p - Far memory string.
- str_p - String.
- size - Compare at most size number of bytes.

int std_strncmp_f(FAR const char * fstr0_p, FAR const char * fstr1_p, size_t size)

Compare at most size bytes of two far strings.

Return zero(0) if match, otherwise the difference of the mismatched characters.

Parameters

- fstr0_p - Far memory string.
- fstr1_p - Far memory string.
- size - Compare at most size number of bytes.

int std_strlen(FAR const char * fstr_p)

Get the length in bytes of given far string, not including null termination.

Return String length in number of bytes (not including the null termination).

Parameters

- `fstr_p` - Far memory string.

char ***std_strip** (char **str_p*, const char **strip_p*)

Strip leading and trailing characters from a string. The characters to strip are given by `strip_p`.

Return Pointer to the stripped string.

Parameters

- `str_p` - String to strip characters from.
- `strip_p` - Characters to strip or NULL for whitespace characters. Must be null-terminated.

6.11 encode

In computing, a character encoding is used to represent a repertoire of characters by some kind of an encoding system.

The encode package on [Github](#).

6.11.1 base64 — Base64 encoding and decoding.

Source code: [src/encode/base64.h](#), [src/encode/base64.c](#)

Test code: [tst/encode/base64/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/encode/base64.c](#)

Functions

int **base64_encode** (char **dst_p*, const void **src_p*, size_t *size*)

Encode given buffer. The encoded data will be ~33.3% larger than the source data. Choose the destination buffer size accordingly.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `dst_p` - Encoded output data.
- `src_p` - Input data.
- `size` - Number of bytes in the input data.

int **base64_decode** (void **dst_p*, const char **src_p*, size_t *size*)

Decode given base64 encoded buffer. The decoded data will be ~25% smaller than the destination data. Choose the destination buffer size accordingly.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `dst_p` - Output data.
- `src_p` - Encoded input data.
- `size` - Number of bytes in the encoded input data.

6.11.2 json — JSON encoding and decoding

Source code: `src/encode/json.h`, `src/encode/json.c`

Test code: `tst/encode/json/main.c`

Test coverage: `src/encode/json.c`

Enums

enum json_type_t

JSON type identifier.

Values:

JSON_UNDEFINED = 0

Undefined type.

JSON_OBJECT = 1

Object, { }.

JSON_ARRAY = 2

Array, [].

JSON_STRING = 3

String, \"...\".

JSON_PRIMITIVE = 4

Other primitive: number, boolean (true/false) or null.

enum json_err_t

Values:

JSON_ERROR_NOMEM = -1

Not enough tokens were provided.

JSON_ERROR_INVALID = -2

Invalid character inside JSON string.

JSON_ERROR_PART = -3

The string is not a full JSON packet, more bytes expected.

Functions

int json_init (`struct json_t *self_p`, `struct json_tok_t *tokens_p`, `int num_tokens`)

Initialize given JSON object. The JSON object must be initialized before it can be used to parse and dump JSON data.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - JSON object to initialize.
- `tokens_p` - Array of tokens. The tokens are either filled by the parsing function `json_parse()`, or already filled by the user when calling this function. The latter can be used to dump the tokens as a string by calling `json_dump()` or `json_dumps()`.

- `num_tokens` - Number of tokens in the array.

int **json_parse** (struct *json_t* **self_p*, const char **js_p*, size_t *len*)

Parse given JSON data string into an array of tokens, each describing a single JSON object.

Return Number of decoded tokens or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - JSON object.
- `js_p` - JSON string to parse.
- `len` - JSON string length in bytes.

ssize_t **json_dumps** (struct *json_t* **self_p*, struct *json_tok_t* **tokens_p*, char **js_p*)

Format and write given JSON tokens into a string.

Return Dumped string length (not including termination) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - JSON object.
- `tokens_p` - Root token to dump. Set to NULL to dump the whole object.
- `js_p` - Dumped null terminated JSON string.

ssize_t **json_dump** (struct *json_t* **self_p*, struct *json_tok_t* **tokens_p*, void **out_p*)

Format and write given JSON tokens to given channel.

Return Dumped string length (not including termination) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - JSON object.
- `tokens_p` - Root token to dump. Set to NULL to dump the whole object.
- `out_p` - Channel to dump the null terminated JSON string to.

struct *json_tok_t* ***json_root** (struct *json_t* **self_p*)

Get the root token.

Return The root token or NULL on failure.

Parameters

- `self_p` - JSON object.

struct *json_tok_t* ***json_object_get** (struct *json_t* **self_p*, const char **key_p*, struct *json_tok_t* **object_p*)

Get the value the string token with given key.

Return Token or NULL on error.

Parameters

- `self_p` - JSON object.
- `key_p` - Key of the value to get.
- `object_p` - The object to get the value from.

struct json_tok_t *json_object_get_primitive(struct json_t *self_p, const char *key_p, struct json_tok_t *object_p)

Get the value of the primitive token with given key.

Return Token or NULL on error.

Parameters

- self_p - JSON object.
- key_p - Key of the value to get.
- object_p - The object to get the value from.

struct json_tok_t *json_array_get(struct json_t *self_p, int index, struct json_tok_t *array_p)

Get the token of given array index.

Return Token or NULL on error.

Parameters

- self_p - JSON object.
- index - Index to get.
- array_p - The array to get the element from.

void json_token_object(struct json_tok_t *token_p, int num_keys)

Initialize a JSON object token.

Parameters

- token_p - Initialized token.
- num_keys - Number of keys in the object.

void json_token_array(struct json_tok_t *token_p, int num_elements)

Initialize a JSON array token.

Parameters

- token_p - Initialized token.
- num_elements - Number of array elements.

void json_token_true(struct json_tok_t *token_p)

Initialize a JSON boolean true token.

Parameters

- token_p - Initialized token.

void json_token_false(struct json_tok_t *token_p)

Initialize a JSON boolean false token.

Parameters

- token_p - Initialized token.

void json_token_null(struct json_tok_t *token_p)

Initialize a JSON null token.

Parameters

- `token_p` - Initialized token.

void **json_token_number** (**struct** *json_tok_t* **token_p*, **const** char **buf_p*, size_t *size*)
Initialize a JSON number (integer/float) token.

Parameters

- `token_p` - Initialized token.
- `buf_p` - Number as a string.
- `size` - String length.

void **json_token_string** (**struct** *json_tok_t* **token_p*, **const** char **buf_p*, size_t *size*)
Initialize a JSON string token.

Parameters

- `token_p` - Initialized token.
- `buf_p` - String.
- `size` - String length.

struct json_tok_t

Public Members

json_type_t **type**

const char ***buf_p**

size_t **size**

int **num_tokens**

struct json_t

Public Members

unsigned int **pos**

Offset in the JSON string.

unsigned int **toknext**

Next token to allocate.

int **toksuper**

Superior token node, e.g parent object or array.

struct *json_tok_t* ***tokens_p**

Array of tokens.

int **num_tokens**

Number of tokens in the tokens array.

6.12 hash

A hash function is any function that can be used to map data of arbitrary size to data of fixed size.

The hash package on [Github](#).

6.12.1 crc — Cyclic Redundancy Checks

Source code: [src/hash/crc.h](#), [src/hash/crc.c](#)

Test code: [tst/hash/crc/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/hash/crc.c](#)

Functions

`uint32_t crc_32 (uint32_t crc, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Calculate a 32 bits crc using the polynomial $x^{32}+x^{26}+x^{23}+x^{22}+x^{16}+x^{12}+x^{11}+x^{10}+x^8+x^7+x^5+x^4+x$.

Return Calculated crc.

Parameters

- `crc` - Initial crc. Often 0x00000000.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to calculate crc of.
- `size` - Size of the buffer.

`uint16_t crc_ccitt (uint16_t crc, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Calculate a 16 bits crc using the CCITT algorithm (polynomial $x^{16}+x^{12}+x^5+x^1$).

Return Calculated crc.

Parameters

- `crc` - Initial crc. Should be 0xffff for CCITT.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to calculate crc of.
- `size` - Size of the buffer.

`uint16_t crc_xmodem (uint16_t crc, const void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Calculate a 16 bits crc using the XModem algorithm (polynomial $x^{16}+x^{12}+x^5+x^1$).

Return Calculated crc.

Parameters

- `crc` - Initial crc. Should be 0x0000 for XModem.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to calculate crc of.
- `size` - Size of the buffer.

`uint8_t crc_7 (const void *buf_p, size_t size)`

Calculate a 8 bits crc using the CRC-7 algorithm (polynomial x^7+x^3+1).

Return Calculated crc.

Parameters

- `buf_p` - Buffer to calculate crc of.
- `size` - Size of the buffer.

6.12.2 sha1 — SHA1

Source code: [src/hash/sha1.h](#), [src/hash/sha1.c](#)

Test code: [tst/hash/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/hash/sha1.c](#)

Functions

int **sha1_init** (struct *sha1_t* **self_p*)

Initialize given SHA1 object.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - SHA1 object.

int **sha1_update** (struct *sha1_t* **self_p*, void **buf_p*, size_t *size*)

Update the sha object with the given buffer. Repeated calls are equivalent to a single call with the concatenation of all the arguments.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - SHA1 object.
- `buf_p` - Buffer to update the sha object with.
- `size` - Size of the buffer.

int **sha1_digest** (struct *sha1_t* **self_p*, uint8_t **hash_p*)

Return the digest of the strings passed to the *sha1_update()* method so far. This is a 20-byte value which may contain non-ASCII characters, including null bytes.

Return zero(0) or negative error code.

Parameters

- `self_p` - SHA1 object.
- `hash_p` - Hash sum.

struct **sha1_t**

Public Members

```
uint8_t buf[64]
uint32_t size
struct sha1_t::@32  sha1_t::block
uint32_t h[5]
uint64_t size
```

6.13 multimedia

The multimedia package on [Github](#).

6.13.1 midi — Musical Instrument Digital Interface

Source code: [src/multimedia/midi.h](#), [src/multimedia/midi.c](#)

Test code: [tst/multimedia/midi/main.c](#)

Test coverage: [src/multimedia/midi.c](#)

Defines

```
MIDI_BAUDRATE
MIDI_NOTE_OFF
MIDI_NOTE_ON
MIDI_POLYPHONIC_KEY_PRESSURE
MIDI_CONTROL_CHANGE
MIDI_PROGRAM_CHANGE
MIDI_CHANNEL_PRESSURE
MIDI_PITCH_BEND_CHANGE
MIDI_SET_INTRUMENT
MIDI_PERC
MIDI_NOTE_MAX
MIDI_NOTE_A0
MIDI_NOTE_B0
MIDI_NOTE_C1
MIDI_NOTE_D1
MIDI_NOTE_E1
MIDI_NOTE_F1
```

MIDI_NOTE_G1
MIDI_NOTE_A1
MIDI_NOTE_B1
MIDI_NOTE_C2
MIDI_NOTE_D2
MIDI_NOTE_E2
MIDI_NOTE_F2
MIDI_NOTE_G2
MIDI_NOTE_A2
MIDI_NOTE_B2
MIDI_NOTE_C3
MIDI_NOTE_D3
MIDI_NOTE_E3
MIDI_NOTE_F3
MIDI_NOTE_G3
MIDI_NOTE_A3
MIDI_NOTE_B3
MIDI_NOTE_C4
MIDI_NOTE_D4
MIDI_NOTE_E4
MIDI_NOTE_F4
MIDI_NOTE_G4
MIDI_NOTE_A4
MIDI_NOTE_B4
MIDI_NOTE_C5
MIDI_NOTE_D5
MIDI_NOTE_E5
MIDI_NOTE_F5
MIDI_NOTE_G5
MIDI_NOTE_A5
MIDI_NOTE_B5
MIDI_NOTE_C6
MIDI_NOTE_D6
MIDI_NOTE_E6
MIDI_NOTE_F6
MIDI_NOTE_G6

MIDI_NOTE_A6
MIDI_NOTE_B6
MIDI_NOTE_C7
MIDI_NOTE_D7
MIDI_NOTE_E7
MIDI_NOTE_F7
MIDI_NOTE_G7
MIDI_NOTE_A7
MIDI_NOTE_B7
MIDI_NOTE_C8
MIDI_PERC_ACOUSTIC_BASS_DRUM
MIDI_PERC_BASS_DRUM_1
MIDI_PERC_SIDE_STICK
MIDI_PERC_ACOUSTIC_SNARE
MIDI_PERC_HAND_CLAP
MIDI_PERC_ELECTRIC_SNARE
MIDI_PERC_LOW_FLOOR_TOM
MIDI_PERC_CLOSED_HI_HAT
MIDI_PERC_HIGH_FLOOR_TOM
MIDI_PERC_PEDAL_HI_HAT
MIDI_PERC_LOW_TOM
MIDI_PERC_OPEN_HI_HAT
MIDI_PERC_LOW_MID_TOM
MIDI_PERC_HI_MID_TOM
MIDI_PERC_CRASH_CYMBAL_1
MIDI_PERC_HIGH_TOM
MIDI_PERC_RIDE_CYMBAL_1
MIDI_PERC_CHINESE_CYMBAL
MIDI_PERC_RIDE_BELL
MIDI_PERC_TAMBOURINE
MIDI_PERC_SPLASH_CYMBAL
MIDI_PERC_COWBELL
MIDI_PERC_CRASH_CYMBAL_2
MIDI_PERC_VIBRASLAP
MIDI_PERC_RIDE_CYMBAL_2
MIDI_PERC_HI_BONGO

MIDI_PERC_LOW_BONGO
MIDI_PERC_MUTE_HI_CONGA
MIDI_PERC_OPEN_HI_CONGA
MIDI_PERC_LOW_CONGA
MIDI_PERC_HIGH_TIMBALE
MIDI_PERC_LOW_TIMBALE
MIDI_PERC_HIGH_AGOGO
MIDI_PERC_LOW_AGOGO
MIDI_PERC_CABASA
MIDI_PERC_MARACAS
MIDI_PERC_SHORT_WHISTLE
MIDI_PERC_LONG_WHISTLE
MIDI_PERC_SHORT_GUIRO
MIDI_PERC_LONG_GUIRO
MIDI_PERC_CLAVES
MIDI_PERC_HI_WOOD_BLOCK
MIDI_PERC_LOW_WOOD_BLOCK
MIDI_PERC_MUTE_CUICA
MIDI_PERC_OPEN_CUICA
MIDI_PERC_MUTE_TRIANGLE
MIDI_PERC_OPEN_TRIANGLE

Functions

float **midi_note_to_frequency** (int *note*)
Get the frequency for given note.

Return Note frequency.

Parameters

- *note* - MIDI note.

6.14 boards

The boards supported by *Simba*.

The boards on [Github](#).

6.14.1 `arduino_due` — Arduino Due

Source code: `src/boards/arduino_due/board.h`, `src/boards/arduino_due/board.c`

Hardware reference: [Arduino Due](#)

Defines

```
pin_d0_dev
pin_d1_dev
pin_d2_dev
pin_d3_dev
pin_d4_dev
pin_d5_dev
pin_d6_dev
pin_d7_dev
pin_d8_dev
pin_d9_dev
pin_d10_dev
pin_d11_dev
pin_d12_dev
pin_d13_dev
pin_d14_dev
pin_d15_dev
pin_d16_dev
pin_d17_dev
pin_d18_dev
pin_d19_dev
pin_d20_dev
pin_d21_dev
pin_d22_dev
pin_d23_dev
pin_d24_dev
pin_d25_dev
pin_d26_dev
pin_d27_dev
pin_d28_dev
```

pin_d29_dev
pin_d30_dev
pin_d31_dev
pin_d32_dev
pin_d33_dev
pin_d34_dev
pin_d35_dev
pin_d36_dev
pin_d37_dev
pin_d38_dev
pin_d39_dev
pin_d40_dev
pin_d41_dev
pin_d42_dev
pin_d43_dev
pin_d44_dev
pin_d45_dev
pin_d46_dev
pin_d47_dev
pin_d48_dev
pin_d49_dev
pin_d50_dev
pin_d51_dev
pin_d52_dev
pin_d53_dev
pin_a0_dev
pin_a1_dev
pin_a2_dev
pin_a3_dev
pin_a4_dev
pin_a5_dev
pin_a6_dev
pin_a7_dev
pin_a8_dev
pin_a9_dev
pin_a10_dev

pin_a11_dev
pin_led_dev
pin_dac0_dev
pin_dac1_dev
exti_d0_dev
exti_d1_dev
exti_d2_dev
exti_d3_dev
exti_d4_dev
exti_d5_dev
exti_d6_dev
exti_d7_dev
exti_d8_dev
exti_d9_dev
exti_d10_dev
exti_d11_dev
exti_d12_dev
exti_d13_dev
exti_d14_dev
exti_d15_dev
exti_d16_dev
exti_d17_dev
exti_d18_dev
exti_d19_dev
exti_d20_dev
exti_d21_dev
exti_d22_dev
exti_d23_dev
exti_d24_dev
exti_d25_dev
exti_d26_dev
exti_d27_dev
exti_d28_dev
exti_d29_dev
exti_d30_dev
exti_d31_dev

exti_d32_dev
exti_d33_dev
exti_d34_dev
exti_d35_dev
exti_d36_dev
exti_d37_dev
exti_d38_dev
exti_d39_dev
exti_d40_dev
exti_d41_dev
exti_d42_dev
exti_d43_dev
exti_d44_dev
exti_d45_dev
exti_d46_dev
exti_d47_dev
exti_d48_dev
exti_d49_dev
exti_d50_dev
exti_d51_dev
exti_d52_dev
exti_d53_dev
exti_a0_dev
exti_a1_dev
exti_a2_dev
exti_a3_dev
exti_a4_dev
exti_a5_dev
exti_a6_dev
exti_a7_dev
exti_a8_dev
exti_a9_dev
exti_a10_dev
exti_a11_dev
exti_led_dev
exti_dac0_dev

`exti_dac1_dev`
`pwm_d2_dev`
`pwm_d3_dev`
`pwm_d5_dev`
`pwm_d6_dev`
`pwm_d7_dev`
`pwm_d8_dev`
`pwm_d9_dev`
`pwm_d10_dev`
`pwm_d11_dev`
`pwm_d12_dev`
`adc_0_dev`
`dac_0_dev`
`flash_0_dev`

Functions

int **board_pin_string_to_device_index** (const char **str_p*)

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

Return Pin number of negative error code.

Parameters

- `str_p` - Pin as a string.

6.14.2 `arduino_mega` — Arduino Mega

Source code: [src/boards/arduino_mega/board.h](#), [src/boards/arduino_mega/board.c](#)

Hardware reference: [Arduino Mega](#)

Defines

`pin_d0_dev`
`pin_d1_dev`
`pin_d2_dev`
`pin_d3_dev`
`pin_d4_dev`
`pin_d5_dev`
`pin_d6_dev`

pin_d7_dev
pin_d8_dev
pin_d9_dev
pin_d10_dev
pin_d11_dev
pin_d12_dev
pin_d13_dev
pin_d14_dev
pin_d15_dev
pin_d16_dev
pin_d17_dev
pin_d18_dev
pin_d19_dev
pin_d20_dev
pin_d21_dev
pin_d22_dev
pin_d23_dev
pin_d24_dev
pin_d25_dev
pin_d26_dev
pin_d27_dev
pin_d28_dev
pin_d29_dev
pin_d30_dev
pin_d31_dev
pin_d32_dev
pin_d33_dev
pin_d34_dev
pin_d35_dev
pin_d36_dev
pin_d37_dev
pin_d38_dev
pin_d39_dev
pin_d40_dev
pin_d41_dev
pin_d42_dev

pin_d43_dev
pin_d44_dev
pin_d45_dev
pin_d46_dev
pin_d47_dev
pin_d48_dev
pin_d49_dev
pin_d50_dev
pin_d51_dev
pin_d52_dev
pin_d53_dev
pin_a0_dev
pin_a1_dev
pin_a2_dev
pin_a3_dev
pin_a4_dev
pin_a5_dev
pin_a6_dev
pin_a7_dev
pin_a8_dev
pin_a9_dev
pin_a10_dev
pin_a11_dev
pin_a12_dev
pin_a13_dev
pin_a14_dev
pin_a15_dev
pin_led_dev
exti_d2_dev
exti_d3_dev
exti_d18_dev
exti_d19_dev
exti_d20_dev
exti_d21_dev
pwm_d2_dev
pwm_d3_dev

`pwm_d5_dev`
`pwm_d6_dev`
`pwm_d7_dev`
`pwm_d8_dev`
`pwm_d9_dev`
`pwm_d10_dev`
`pwm_d11_dev`
`pwm_d12_dev`
`adc_0_dev`
`i2c_0_dev`

Functions

int **board_pin_string_to_device_index** (const char **str_p*)

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

Return Pin number of negative error code.

Parameters

- `str_p` - Pin as a string.

6.14.3 `arduino_nano` — Arduino Nano

Source code: [src/boards/arduino_nano/board.h](#), [src/boards/arduino_nano/board.c](#)

Hardware reference: [Arduino Nano](#)

Defines

`pin_d2_dev`
`pin_d3_dev`
`pin_d4_dev`
`pin_d5_dev`
`pin_d6_dev`
`pin_d7_dev`
`pin_d8_dev`
`pin_d9_dev`
`pin_d10_dev`
`pin_d11_dev`
`pin_d12_dev`

`pin_d13_dev`
`pin_a0_dev`
`pin_a1_dev`
`pin_a2_dev`
`pin_a3_dev`
`pin_a4_dev`
`pin_a5_dev`
`pin_led_dev`
`exti_d2_dev`
`exti_d3_dev`
`pwm_d3_dev`
`pwm_d9_dev`
`pwm_d10_dev`
`pwm_d11_dev`
`adc_0_dev`
`i2c_0_dev`

Functions

int **board_pin_string_to_device_index** (const char **str_p*)
Convert given pin string to the pin number.

Return Pin number of negative error code.

Parameters

- `str_p` - Pin as a string.

6.14.4 `arduino_pro_micro` — Arduino Pro Micro

Source code: [src/boards/arduino_pro_micro/board.h](#), [src/boards/arduino_pro_micro/board.c](#)

Hardware reference: [Arduino Pro Micro](#)

Defines

`pin_d2_dev`
`pin_d3_dev`
`pin_d4_dev`
`pin_d5_dev`
`pin_d6_dev`

`pin_d7_dev`
`pin_d8_dev`
`pin_d9_dev`
`pin_d10_dev`
`pin_d14_dev`
`pin_d15_dev`
`pin_d16_dev`
`pin_a0_dev`
`pin_a1_dev`
`pin_a2_dev`
`pin_a3_dev`
`pin_led_dev`
`exti_d2_dev`
`exti_d3_dev`
`pwm_d3_dev`
`pwm_d9_dev`
`pwm_d10_dev`
`pwm_d11_dev`
`adc_0_dev`
`i2c_0_dev`

Functions

int **board_pin_string_to_device_index** (const char **str_p*)
Convert given pin string to the pin number.

Return Pin number of negative error code.

Parameters

- `str_p` - Pin as a string.

6.14.5 `arduino_uno` — Arduino Uno

Source code: `src/boards/arduino_uno/board.h`, `src/boards/arduino_uno/board.c`

Hardware reference: [Arduino Uno](#)

Defines

`pin_d2_dev`
`pin_d3_dev`
`pin_d4_dev`
`pin_d5_dev`
`pin_d6_dev`
`pin_d7_dev`
`pin_d8_dev`
`pin_d9_dev`
`pin_d10_dev`
`pin_d11_dev`
`pin_d12_dev`
`pin_d13_dev`
`pin_a0_dev`
`pin_a1_dev`
`pin_a2_dev`
`pin_a3_dev`
`pin_a4_dev`
`pin_a5_dev`
`pin_led_dev`
`exti_d2_dev`
`exti_d3_dev`
`pwm_d3_dev`
`pwm_d9_dev`
`pwm_d10_dev`
`pwm_d11_dev`
`adc_0_dev`
`i2c_0_dev`

Functions

`int board_pin_string_to_device_index(const char *str_p)`

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

Return Pin number of negative error code.

Parameters

- `str_p` - Pin as a string.

6.14.6 cygwin — Cygwin

Source code: [src/boards/cygwin/board.h](#), [src/boards/cygwin/board.c](#)

Defines

`PIN_DEVICE_BASE`

`pin_d2_dev`

`pin_d3_dev`

`pin_d4_dev`

`pin_d5_dev`

`pin_d6_dev`

`pin_d7_dev`

`pin_d8_dev`

`pin_d9_dev`

`pin_d10_dev`

`pin_d11_dev`

`pin_d12_dev`

`pin_d13_dev`

`pin_a0_dev`

`pin_a1_dev`

`pin_a2_dev`

`pin_a3_dev`

`pin_a4_dev`

`pin_a5_dev`

`pin_a6_dev`

`pin_a7_dev`

`pin_led_dev`

`pwm_d3_dev`

`pwm_d9_dev`

`pwm_d10_dev`

`pwm_d11_dev`

`adc_0_dev`

Functions

int **board_pin_string_to_device_index** (const char **str_p*)

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

Return Pin number of negative error code.

Parameters

- *str_p* - Pin as a string.

6.14.7 esp01 — ESP8266 Development Board

Source code: [src/boards/esp01/board.h](#), [src/boards/esp01/board.c](#)

Hardware reference: [ESP-01](#)

Defines

pin_gpio0_dev

pin_gpio1_dev

pin_gpio2_dev

pin_d0_dev

pin_d1_dev

pin_d2_dev

pin_led_dev

flash_0_dev

Functions

int **board_pin_string_to_device_index** (const char **str_p*)

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

Return Pin number of negative error code.

Parameters

- *str_p* - Pin as a string.

6.14.8 esp12e — ESP8266 Development Board

Source code: [src/boards/esp12e/board.h](#), [src/boards/esp12e/board.c](#)

Hardware reference: [ESP-12E Development Board](#)

Defines

`pin_gpio0_dev`
`pin_gpio2_dev`
`pin_gpio4_dev`
`pin_gpio5_dev`
`pin_gpio12_dev`
`pin_gpio13_dev`
`pin_gpio14_dev`
`pin_gpio15_dev`
`pin_d0_dev`
`pin_d2_dev`
`pin_d4_dev`
`pin_d5_dev`
`pin_d12_dev`
`pin_d13_dev`
`pin_d14_dev`
`pin_d15_dev`
`pin_led_dev`
`pin_a0_dev`
`adc_0_dev`
`flash_0_dev`

Functions

`int board_pin_string_to_device_index (const char *str_p)`

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

Return Pin number of negative error code.

Parameters

- `str_p` - Pin as a string.

6.14.9 linux — Linux

Source code: [src/boards/linux/board.h](#), [src/boards/linux/board.c](#)

Defines

`PIN_DEVICE_BASE`

`pin_d2_dev`

`pin_d3_dev`

`pin_d4_dev`

`pin_d5_dev`

`pin_d6_dev`

`pin_d7_dev`

`pin_d8_dev`

`pin_d9_dev`

`pin_d10_dev`

`pin_d11_dev`

`pin_d12_dev`

`pin_d13_dev`

`pin_a0_dev`

`pin_a1_dev`

`pin_a2_dev`

`pin_a3_dev`

`pin_a4_dev`

`pin_a5_dev`

`pin_a6_dev`

`pin_a7_dev`

`pin_led_dev`

`pwm_d3_dev`

`pwm_d9_dev`

`pwm_d10_dev`

`pwm_d11_dev`

`adc_0_dev`

`pin_dac0_dev`

`pin_dac1_dev`

Functions

`int board_pin_string_to_device_index (const char *str_p)`

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

Return Pin number of negative error code.

Parameters

- `str_p` - Pin as a string.

6.14.10 `photon` — Photon

Source code: [src/boards/photon/board.h](#), [src/boards/photon/board.c](#)

Hardware reference: [Photon](#)

Defines

```
pin_d0_dev
pin_d1_dev
pin_d2_dev
pin_d3_dev
pin_d4_dev
pin_d5_dev
pin_d6_dev
pin_d7_dev
pin_a0_dev
pin_a1_dev
pin_a2_dev
pin_a3_dev
pin_a4_dev
pin_a5_dev
pin_led_dev
pin_dac0_dev
pin_dac1_dev
pwm_d0_dev
pwm_d1_dev
pwm_d2_dev
pwm_d3_dev
pwm_a4_dev
pwm_a5_dev
flash_0_dev
sdio_0_dev
```

Functions

int **board_pin_string_to_device_index** (const char **str_p*)

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

Return Pin number of negative error code.

Parameters

- *str_p* - Pin as a string.

6.14.11 stm32f3discovery — STM32F3DISCOVERY

Source code: [src/boards/stm32f3discovery/board.h](#), [src/boards/stm32f3discovery/board.c](#)

Hardware reference: [STM32F3DISCOVERY](#)

Defines

`pin_pa0_dev`

`pin_pa1_dev`

`pin_pa2_dev`

`pin_pa3_dev`

`pin_pa4_dev`

`pin_pa5_dev`

`pin_pa6_dev`

`pin_pa7_dev`

`pin_pa8_dev`

`pin_pa9_dev`

`pin_pa10_dev`

`pin_pa11_dev`

`pin_pa12_dev`

`pin_pa13_dev`

`pin_pa14_dev`

`pin_pa15_dev`

`pin_pb0_dev`

`pin_pb1_dev`

`pin_pb2_dev`

`pin_pb3_dev`

`pin_pb4_dev`

`pin_pb5_dev`

pin_pb6_dev
pin_pb7_dev
pin_pb8_dev
pin_pb9_dev
pin_pb10_dev
pin_pb11_dev
pin_pb12_dev
pin_pb13_dev
pin_pb14_dev
pin_pb15_dev
pin_pc0_dev
pin_pc1_dev
pin_pc2_dev
pin_pc3_dev
pin_pc4_dev
pin_pc5_dev
pin_pc6_dev
pin_pc7_dev
pin_pc8_dev
pin_pc9_dev
pin_pc10_dev
pin_pc11_dev
pin_pc12_dev
pin_pc13_dev
pin_pc14_dev
pin_pc15_dev
pin_pd0_dev
pin_pd1_dev
pin_pd2_dev
pin_pd3_dev
pin_pd4_dev
pin_pd5_dev
pin_pd6_dev
pin_pd7_dev
pin_pd8_dev
pin_pd9_dev

pin_pd10_dev
pin_pd11_dev
pin_pd12_dev
pin_pd13_dev
pin_pd14_dev
pin_pd15_dev
pin_pe0_dev
pin_pe1_dev
pin_pe2_dev
pin_pe3_dev
pin_pe4_dev
pin_pe5_dev
pin_pe6_dev
pin_pe7_dev
pin_pe8_dev
pin_pe9_dev
pin_pe10_dev
pin_pe11_dev
pin_pe12_dev
pin_pe13_dev
pin_pe14_dev
pin_pe15_dev
uart_0_dev
uart_1_dev
uart_2_dev
spi_0_dev
spi_1_dev
spi_2_dev
i2c_0_dev
i2c_1_dev
can_0_dev
flash_0_dev

Functions

int **board_pin_string_to_device_index** (const char **str_p*)

Convert given pin string to the pin number.

Return Pin number of negative error code.

Parameters

- *str_p* - Pin as a string.

6.14.12 stm32vldiscovery — STM32VLDISCOVERY

Source code: [src/boards/stm32vldiscovery/board.h](#), [src/boards/stm32vldiscovery/board.c](#)

Hardware reference: [STM32VLDISCOVERY](#)

Defines

`pin_pa0_dev`

`pin_pa1_dev`

`pin_pa2_dev`

`pin_pa3_dev`

`pin_pa4_dev`

`pin_pa5_dev`

`pin_pa6_dev`

`pin_pa7_dev`

`pin_pa8_dev`

`pin_pa9_dev`

`pin_pa10_dev`

`pin_pa11_dev`

`pin_pa12_dev`

`pin_pa13_dev`

`pin_pa14_dev`

`pin_pa15_dev`

`pin_pb0_dev`

`pin_pb1_dev`

`pin_pb2_dev`

`pin_pb3_dev`

`pin_pb4_dev`

`pin_pb5_dev`

pin_pb6_dev
pin_pb7_dev
pin_pb8_dev
pin_pb9_dev
pin_pb10_dev
pin_pb11_dev
pin_pb12_dev
pin_pb13_dev
pin_pb14_dev
pin_pb15_dev
pin_pc0_dev
pin_pc1_dev
pin_pc2_dev
pin_pc3_dev
pin_pc4_dev
pin_pc5_dev
pin_pc6_dev
pin_pc7_dev
pin_pc8_dev
pin_pc9_dev
pin_pc10_dev
pin_pc11_dev
pin_pc12_dev
pin_pc13_dev
pin_pc14_dev
pin_pc15_dev
pin_pd0_dev
pin_pd1_dev
pin_pd2_dev
pin_led_dev
pin_ld3_dev
pin_ld4_dev
uart_0_dev
uart_1_dev
uart_2_dev
spi_0_dev

`spi_1_dev`
`spi_2_dev`
`i2c_0_dev`
`i2c_1_dev`
`flash_0_dev`

Functions

`int board_pin_string_to_device_index (const char *str_p)`
Convert given pin string to the pin number.

Return Pin number of negative error code.

Parameters

- `str_p` - Pin as a string.

6.15 mcus

The Micro Controller Units (MCU:s) supported by *Simba*.

The MCU:s on [Github](#).

6.15.1 atmega2560 — ATmega2560

Source code: [src/mcus/atmega2560/mcu.h](#)

Defines

`PIN_DEVICE_MAX`
`EXTI_DEVICE_MAX`
`SPI_DEVICE_MAX`
`UART_DEVICE_MAX`
`PWM_DEVICE_MAX`
`ADC_DEVICE_MAX`
`I2C_DEVICE_MAX`

6.15.2 atmega328p — ATmega328p

Source code: [src/mcus/atmega328p/mcu.h](#)

Defines

`PIN_DEVICE_MAX`
`EXTI_DEVICE_MAX`
`SPI_DEVICE_MAX`
`UART_DEVICE_MAX`
`PWM_DEVICE_MAX`
`ADC_DEVICE_MAX`
`I2C_DEVICE_MAX`
`USART0_TX_vect`
`USART0_RX_vect`
`USART0_UDRE_vect`

6.15.3 atmega32u4 — ATmega32u4

Source code: <src/mcus/atmega32u4/mcu.h>

Defines

`PIN_DEVICE_MAX`
`EXTI_DEVICE_MAX`
`SPI_DEVICE_MAX`
`UART_DEVICE_MAX`
`PWM_DEVICE_MAX`
`ADC_DEVICE_MAX`
`I2C_DEVICE_MAX`
`USB_DEVICE_MAX`
`USART0_TX_vect`
`USART0_RX_vect`
`USART0_UDRE_vect`
`UCSZ00`
`UCSZ01`
`UCSZ02`
`UPM00`
`UPM01`
`USBS0`
`U2X0`

UPE0
DOR0
FE0
TXC0
RXCIE0
RXEN0
TXEN0
UDRE0
UDRIE0
TXCIE0

6.15.4 esp8266 — Esp8266

Source code: [src/mcus/esp8266/mcu.h](#)

Defines

PIN_DEVICE_MAX
EXTI_DEVICE_MAX
SPI_DEVICE_MAX
UART_DEVICE_MAX
PWM_DEVICE_MAX
ADC_DEVICE_MAX
FLASH_DEVICE_MAX

6.15.5 linux — Linux

Source code: [src/mcus/linux/mcu.h](#)

Defines

PIN_DEVICE_MAX
EXTI_DEVICE_MAX
SPI_DEVICE_MAX
UART_DEVICE_MAX
CAN_DEVICE_MAX
PWM_DEVICE_MAX

`ADC_DEVICE_MAX`
`FLASH_DEVICE_MAX`
`DAC_DEVICE_MAX`

6.15.6 `sam3x8e` — SAM3X8E

Source code: [src/mcus/sam/mcu.h](#)

Defines

`SAM_PA`
`SAM_PB`
`SAM_PC`
`SAM_PD`

6.15.7 `stm32f100rb` — STM32F100RB

Source code: [src/mcus/stm32f100rb/mcu.h](#)

Defines

`PIN_DEVICE_MAX`
`UART_DEVICE_MAX`
`SPI_DEVICE_MAX`
`I2C_DEVICE_MAX`
`CAN_DEVICE_MAX`
`FLASH_DEVICE_MAX`

6.15.8 `stm32f205rg` — STM32F205RG

Source code: [src/mcus/stm32f205rg/mcu.h](#)

Defines

`PIN_DEVICE_MAX`
`UART_DEVICE_MAX`
`SPI_DEVICE_MAX`
`I2C_DEVICE_MAX`
`CAN_DEVICE_MAX`
`FLASH_DEVICE_MAX`
`SDIO_DEVICE_MAX`

6.15.9 `stm32f303vc` — STM32F303VC

Source code: <src/mcus/stm32f303vc/mcu.h>

Defines

`PIN_DEVICE_MAX`
`UART_DEVICE_MAX`
`SPI_DEVICE_MAX`
`I2C_DEVICE_MAX`
`CAN_DEVICE_MAX`
`FLASH_DEVICE_MAX`

Features

- [Threads](#) scheduled by a priority based cooperative or preemptive scheduler.
- Channels for inter-thread communication ([Queue](#), [Event](#)).
- [Timers](#).
- [Counting semaphores](#).
- Device drivers ([SPI](#), [UART](#), ...)
- A simple [shell](#).
- [Logging](#).
- Internet protocols ([TCP](#), [UDP](#), [HTTP](#), ...).
- [Debug file system](#).
- File systems ([FAT16](#), [SPIFFS](#)).

See the [Library Reference](#) for a full list of features.

Design goals

- Rapid development.
- Clean interfaces.
- Small memory footprint.
- No dynamic memory allocation.
- Portability.

Indices and tables

- `genindex`
- `modindex`
- `search`

a

[adc](#), 109
[analog_input_pin](#), 111
[analog_output_pin](#), 112
[arduino_due](#), 287
[arduino_mega](#), 291
[arduino_nano](#), 294
[arduino_pro_micro](#), 295
[arduino_uno](#), 296
[atmega2560](#), 308
[atmega328p](#), 308
[atmega32u4](#), 309

b

[base64](#), 276
[bcm43362](#), 113
[binary_tree](#), 256
[bits](#), 258
[bus](#), 168

c

[can](#), 115
[chan](#), 171
[chipid](#), 117
[circular_heap](#), 264
[color](#), 267
[configfile](#), 268
[console](#), 242
[crc](#), 281
[cygwin](#), 298

d

[dac](#), 117
[ds18b20](#), 118
[ds3231](#), 120

e

[errno](#), 89
[esp01](#), 299
[esp12e](#), 299

[esp8266](#), 310
[event](#), 175
[exti](#), 120

f

[fat16](#), 184
[fifo](#), 258
[flash](#), 122
[fs](#), 195

h

[harness](#), 249
[hash_map](#), 260
[heap](#), 265
[http_server](#), 220
[http_websocket_client](#), 224
[http_websocket_server](#), 225

i

[i2c](#), 123
[i2c_soft](#), 126
[inet](#), 227

j

[json](#), 277

l

[linux](#), 310
[list](#), 262
[log](#), 252

m

[mcp2515](#), 127
[midi](#), 283
[mqtt_client](#), 228

n

[network_interface](#), 231
[network_interface_slip](#), 232
[network_interface_wifi_station_espressif](#), 233

nrf24l01, [129](#)

O

owi, [131](#)

P

photon, [302](#)

pin, [133](#)

ping, [236](#)

pwm, [135](#)

Q

queue, [177](#)

R

re, [270](#)

rwlock, [180](#)

S

sam3x8e, [311](#)

sd, [136](#)

sdio, [142](#)

sem, [182](#)

settings, [243](#)

sha1, [282](#)

shell, [246](#)

socket, [237](#)

spi, [144](#)

spiffs, [207](#)

std, [272](#)

stm32f100rb, [311](#)

stm32f205rg, [311](#)

stm32f303vc, [312](#)

stm32f3discovery, [303](#)

stm32vldiscovery, [306](#)

sys, [95](#)

T

thrd, [98](#)

time, [105](#)

timer, [106](#)

types, [108](#)

U

uart, [147](#)

uart_soft, [149](#)

usb, [150](#)

usb_device, [158](#)

usb_device_class_cdc, [158](#)

usb_host, [161](#)

usb_host_class_hid, [162](#)

usb_host_class_mass_storage, [163](#)

W

watchdog, [168](#)

Symbols

`_ASSERTFMT` (C macro), 109

A

`adc` (module), 109
`adc_0_dev` (C macro), 291, 294–298, 300, 301
`adc_async_convert` (C++ function), 110
`adc_async_wait` (C++ function), 110
`adc_convert` (C++ function), 110
`adc_convert_isr` (C++ function), 111
`adc_device` (C++ member), 111
`ADC_DEVICE_MAX` (C macro), 308–310
`adc_init` (C++ function), 110
`adc_module_init` (C++ function), 110
`ADC_REFERENCE_VCC` (C macro), 110
`analog_input_pin` (module), 111
`analog_input_pin_init` (C++ function), 111
`analog_input_pin_module_init` (C++ function), 111
`analog_input_pin_read` (C++ function), 112
`analog_input_pin_read_isr` (C++ function), 112
`analog_input_pin_t` (C++ class), 112
`analog_input_pin_t::adc` (C++ member), 112
`analog_output_pin` (module), 112
`analog_output_pin_init` (C++ function), 112
`analog_output_pin_module_init` (C++ function), 112
`analog_output_pin_read` (C++ function), 113
`analog_output_pin_t` (C++ class), 113
`analog_output_pin_t::pwm` (C++ member), 113
`analog_output_pin_write` (C++ function), 112
`arduino_due` (module), 287
`arduino_mega` (module), 291
`arduino_nano` (module), 294
`arduino_pro_micro` (module), 295
`arduino_uno` (module), 296
`ASSERT` (C macro), 109
`ASSERTN` (C macro), 109
`atmega2560` (module), 308
`atmega328p` (module), 308
`atmega32u4` (module), 309

B

`base64` (module), 276
`base64_decode` (C++ function), 276
`base64_encode` (C++ function), 276
`bcm43362` (module), 113
`bcm43362_connect` (C++ function), 114
`bcm43362_disconnect` (C++ function), 114
`bcm43362_driver_t` (C++ class), 115
`bcm43362_driver_t::sdio` (C++ member), 115
`bcm43362_init` (C++ function), 113
`bcm43362_module_init` (C++ function), 113
`bcm43362_read` (C++ function), 114
`bcm43362_start` (C++ function), 114
`bcm43362_stop` (C++ function), 114
`bcm43362_write` (C++ function), 114
`binary_tree` (module), 256
`binary_tree_delete` (C++ function), 257
`binary_tree_init` (C++ function), 257
`binary_tree_insert` (C++ function), 257
`binary_tree_node_t` (C++ class), 257
`binary_tree_node_t::height` (C++ member), 258
`binary_tree_node_t::key` (C++ member), 258
`binary_tree_node_t::left_p` (C++ member), 258
`binary_tree_node_t::right_p` (C++ member), 258
`binary_tree_print` (C++ function), 257
`binary_tree_search` (C++ function), 257
`binary_tree_t` (C++ class), 258
`binary_tree_t::root_p` (C++ member), 258
`bits` (module), 258
`bits_insert_32` (C++ function), 258
`board_pin_string_to_device_index` (C++ function), 291, 294–297, 299–301, 303, 306, 308
`bpb_t` (C++ class), 191
`bpb_t::bytes_per_sector` (C++ member), 191
`bpb_t::fat_count` (C++ member), 191
`bpb_t::head_count` (C++ member), 191
`bpb_t::hidded_sectors` (C++ member), 191
`bpb_t::media_type` (C++ member), 191
`bpb_t::reserved_sector_count` (C++ member), 191
`bpb_t::root_dir_entry_count` (C++ member), 191

bpb_t::sectors_per_cluster (C++ member), 191
bpb_t::sectors_per_fat (C++ member), 191
bpb_t::sectors_per_track (C++ member), 191
bpb_t::total_sectors_large (C++ member), 191
bpb_t::total_sectors_small (C++ member), 191
BTASSERT (C macro), 250
BTASSERTN (C macro), 250
bus (module), 168
bus_attach (C++ function), 170
bus_detach (C++ function), 170
bus_init (C++ function), 169
bus_listener_init (C++ function), 169
bus_listener_t (C++ class), 170
bus_listener_t::base (C++ member), 170
bus_listener_t::chan_p (C++ member), 170
bus_listener_t::id (C++ member), 170
bus_listener_t::next_p (C++ member), 170
bus_module_init (C++ function), 169
bus_t (C++ class), 170
bus_t::listeners (C++ member), 170
bus_t::rwlock (C++ member), 170
bus_write (C++ function), 170

C

can (module), 115
can_0_dev (C macro), 305
can_device (C++ member), 116
CAN_DEVICE_MAX (C macro), 310–312
can_frame_t (C++ class), 116
can_frame_t::extended_id (C++ member), 116
can_frame_t::id (C++ member), 116
can_frame_t::rtr (C++ member), 116
can_frame_t::size (C++ member), 116
can_frame_t::timestamp (C++ member), 116
can_frame_t::u32 (C++ member), 117
can_frame_t::u8 (C++ member), 117
can_init (C++ function), 115
can_read (C++ function), 116
CAN_SPEED_1000KBPS (C macro), 115
CAN_SPEED_250KBPS (C macro), 115
CAN_SPEED_500KBPS (C macro), 115
can_start (C++ function), 115
can_stop (C++ function), 116
can_write (C++ function), 116
chan (module), 171
chan_init (C++ function), 172
chan_is_polled_isr (C++ function), 173
chan_list_add (C++ function), 173
chan_list_destroy (C++ function), 173
chan_list_init (C++ function), 173
chan_list_poll (C++ function), 174
chan_list_remove (C++ function), 173
chan_list_t (C++ class), 174
chan_list_t::chans_pp (C++ member), 175

chan_list_t::flags (C++ member), 175
chan_list_t::len (C++ member), 175
chan_list_t::max (C++ member), 175
chan_module_init (C++ function), 172
chan_null (C++ function), 174
chan_poll (C++ function), 174
chan_read (C++ function), 172
chan_read_null (C++ function), 174
chan_size (C++ function), 172
chan_size_null (C++ function), 174
chan_t (C++ class), 175
chan_t::list_p (C++ member), 175
chan_t::read (C++ member), 175
chan_t::reader_p (C++ member), 175
chan_t::size (C++ member), 175
chan_t::write (C++ member), 175
chan_t::writer_p (C++ member), 175
chan_write (C++ function), 172
chan_write_null (C++ function), 174
chipid (module), 117
chipid_read (C++ function), 117
circular_heap (module), 264
circular_heap_alloc (C++ function), 265
circular_heap_free (C++ function), 265
circular_heap_init (C++ function), 265
circular_heap_t (C++ class), 265
circular_heap_t::alloc_p (C++ member), 265
circular_heap_t::begin_p (C++ member), 265
circular_heap_t::end_p (C++ member), 265
circular_heap_t::free_p (C++ member), 265
COLOR (C macro), 268
color (module), 267
COLOR_BACKGROUND_BLACK (C macro), 268
COLOR_BACKGROUND_BLUE (C macro), 268
COLOR_BACKGROUND_CYAN (C macro), 268
COLOR_BACKGROUND_DEFAULT (C macro), 268
COLOR_BACKGROUND_GREEN (C macro), 268
COLOR_BACKGROUND_MAGENTA (C macro), 268
COLOR_BACKGROUND_RED (C macro), 268
COLOR_BACKGROUND_WHITE (C macro), 268
COLOR_BACKGROUND_YELLOW (C macro), 268
COLOR_BOLD_OFF (C macro), 267
COLOR_BOLD_ON (C macro), 267
COLOR_FOREGROUND_BLACK (C macro), 268
COLOR_FOREGROUND_BLUE (C macro), 268
COLOR_FOREGROUND_CYAN (C macro), 268
COLOR_FOREGROUND_DEFAULT (C macro), 268
COLOR_FOREGROUND_GREEN (C macro), 268
COLOR_FOREGROUND_MAGENTA (C macro), 268
COLOR_FOREGROUND_RED (C macro), 268
COLOR_FOREGROUND_WHITE (C macro), 268
COLOR_FOREGROUND_YELLOW (C macro), 268
COLOR_INVERSE_OFF (C macro), 267
COLOR_INVERSE_ON (C macro), 267

COLOR_ITALICS_OFF (C macro), 267
 COLOR_ITALICS_ON (C macro), 267
 COLOR_RESET (C macro), 267
 COLOR_STRIKETHROUGH_OFF (C macro), 268
 COLOR_STRIKETHROUGH_ON (C macro), 267
 COLOR_UNDERLINE_OFF (C macro), 267
 COLOR_UNDERLINE_ON (C macro), 267
 CONFIG_ASSERT (C macro), 12
 CONFIG_DEBUG (C macro), 12
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_DS18B20_LIST (C macro), 12
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_APPEND (C macro), 12
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_LIST (C macro), 12
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_COUNTERS_RESET (C macro), 12
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FILESYSTEMS_LIST (C macro), 12
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_FORMAT (C macro), 12
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_LIST (C macro), 12
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_PARAMETERS_LIST (C macro), 12
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_READ (C macro), 12
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_FS_WRITE (C macro), 12
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_READ (C macro), 12
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_I2C_WRITE (C macro), 13
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_LIST (C macro), 13
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_PRINT (C macro), 13
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_LOG_SET_LOG_MASK (C macro), 13
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_NETWORK_INTERFACE_LIST (C macro), 13
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_READ (C macro), 13
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_SET_MODE (C macro), 13
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_PIN_WRITE (C macro), 13
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_PING_PING (C macro), 13
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_LIST (C macro), 13
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_READ (C macro), 13
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_RESET (C macro), 13
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_SETTINGS_WRITE (C macro), 13
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_CONFIG (C macro), 13
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_INFO (C macro), 13
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_SYS_UPTIME (C macro), 13
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_LIST (C macro), 13
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_THRD_SET_LOG_MASK (C macro), 13
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_DEVICE_LIST (C macro), 13
 CONFIG_FS_CMD_USB_HOST_LIST (C macro), 13
 CONFIG_FS_PATH_MAX (C macro), 13
 CONFIG_MONITOR_THREAD (C macro), 14
 CONFIG_PREEMPTIVE_SCHEDULER (C macro), 14
 CONFIG_PROFILE_STACK (C macro), 14
 CONFIG_SETTINGS_AREA_SIZE (C macro), 14
 CONFIG_SHELL_COMMAND_MAX (C macro), 14
 CONFIG_SHELL_HISTORY_SIZE (C macro), 14
 CONFIG_SHELL_MINIMAL (C macro), 14
 CONFIG_SHELL_PROMPT (C macro), 14
 CONFIG_SPIFFS (C macro), 14
 CONFIG_START_CONSOLE (C macro), 14
 CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_DEVICE_INDEX (C macro), 14
 CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_UART_BAUDRATE (C macro), 14
 CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_CONTROL_INTERFACE (C macro), 14
 CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_IN (C macro), 14
 CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_ENDPOINT_OUT (C macro), 14
 CONFIG_START_CONSOLE_USB_CDC_WAIT_FOR_CONNECTION (C macro), 14
 CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM (C macro), 14
 CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_ADDRESS (C macro), 14
 CONFIG_START_FILESYSTEM_SIZE (C macro), 14
 CONFIG_START_NETWORK (C macro), 14
 CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_CONNECT_TIMEOUT (C macro), 14
 CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_PASSWORD (C macro), 15
 CONFIG_START_NETWORK_INTERFACE_WIFI_SSID (C macro), 15
 CONFIG_START_SHELL (C macro), 15
 CONFIG_START_SHELL_PRIO (C macro), 15
 CONFIG_START_SHELL_STACK_SIZE (C macro), 15
 CONFIG_STD_OUTPUT_BUFFER_MAX (C macro), 15
 CONFIG_SYS_CONFIG_STRING (C macro), 12
 CONFIG_SYS_SIMBA_MAIN_STACK_MAX (C macro), 12
 CONFIG_SYSTEM_TICK_FREQUENCY (C macro), 15
 CONFIG_THRD_CPU_USAGE (C macro), 15
 CONFIG_THRD_ENV (C macro), 15
 CONFIG_THRD_TERMINATE (C macro), 15
 CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_PID (C macro), 15
 CONFIG_USB_DEVICE_VID (C macro), 15
 configfile (module), 268
 configfile_get (C++ function), 269
 configfile_get_float (C++ function), 270
 configfile_get_long (C++ function), 270
 configfile_init (C++ function), 269
 configfile_set (C++ function), 269
 configfile_t (C++ class), 270
 configfile_t::buf_p (C++ member), 270
 configfile_t::size (C++ member), 270
 CONFIGURATION_ATTRIBUTES_BUS_POWERED (C macro), 152

console (module), 242
 console_get_input_channel (C++ function), 242
 console_get_output_channel (C++ function), 243
 console_init (C++ function), 242
 console_module_init (C++ function), 242
 console_set_input_channel (C++ function), 242
 console_set_output_channel (C++ function), 242
 console_start (C++ function), 242
 console_stop (C++ function), 242
 container_of (C macro), 109
 crc (module), 281
 crc_32 (C++ function), 281
 crc_7 (C++ function), 281
 crc_ccitt (C++ function), 281
 crc_xmodem (C++ function), 281
 cygwin (module), 298

D

dac (module), 117
 dac_0_dev (C macro), 291
 dac_async_convert (C++ function), 118
 dac_async_wait (C++ function), 118
 dac_convert (C++ function), 118
 dac_device (C++ member), 118
 DAC_DEVICE_MAX (C macro), 311
 dac_init (C++ function), 117
 dac_module_init (C++ function), 117
 date_t (C++ class), 106
 date_t::date (C++ member), 106
 date_t::day (C++ member), 106
 date_t::hour (C++ member), 106
 date_t::minute (C++ member), 106
 date_t::month (C++ member), 106
 date_t::second (C++ member), 106
 date_t::year (C++ member), 106
 DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_CDC (C macro), 151
 DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_CONFIGURATION (C macro), 151
 DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_DEVICE (C macro), 151
 DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_ENDPOINT (C macro), 151
 DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_INTERFACE (C macro), 151
 DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_INTERFACE_ASSOCIATION (C macro), 151
 DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_RPIPE (C macro), 151
 DESCRIPTOR_TYPE_STRING (C macro), 151
 DIR_ATTR_ARCHIVE (C macro), 185
 DIR_ATTR_DIRECTORY (C macro), 185
 DIR_ATTR_HIDDEN (C macro), 185
 DIR_ATTR_READ_ONLY (C macro), 185
 DIR_ATTR_SYSTEM (C macro), 185
 DIR_ATTR_VOLUME_ID (C macro), 185
 dir_t (C++ class), 192
 dir_t::attributes (C++ member), 193
 dir_t::creation_date (C++ member), 193

dir_t::creation_time (C++ member), 193
 dir_t::creation_time_tenths (C++ member), 193
 dir_t::file_size (C++ member), 193
 dir_t::first_cluster_high (C++ member), 193
 dir_t::first_cluster_low (C++ member), 193
 dir_t::last_access_date (C++ member), 193
 dir_t::last_write_date (C++ member), 193
 dir_t::last_write_time (C++ member), 193
 dir_t::name (C++ member), 193
 dir_t::reserved1 (C++ member), 193
 DIV_CEIL (C macro), 109
 DOR0 (C macro), 310
 ds18b20 (module), 118
 ds18b20_convert (C++ function), 119
 ds18b20_driver_t (C++ class), 119
 ds18b20_driver_t::next_p (C++ member), 119
 ds18b20_driver_t::owi_p (C++ member), 119
 ds18b20_get_temperature (C++ function), 119
 ds18b20_get_temperature_str (C++ function), 119
 ds18b20_init (C++ function), 119
 ds18b20_module_init (C++ function), 118
 ds3231 (module), 120
 ds3231_driver_t (C++ class), 120
 ds3231_driver_t::i2c_p (C++ member), 120
 ds3231_get_date (C++ function), 120
 ds3231_init (C++ function), 120
 ds3231_set_date (C++ function), 120

E

E2BIG (C macro), 89
 EACCES (C macro), 90
 EADDRINUSE (C macro), 94
 EADDRNOTAVAIL (C macro), 94
 EADV (C macro), 92
 EAFNOSUPBOARD (C macro), 94
 EAGAIN (C macro), 90
 EALREADY (C macro), 94
 EBADE (C macro), 92
 EBADF (C macro), 90
 EBADFD (C macro), 93
 EBADMSG (C macro), 93
 EBADR (C macro), 92
 EBADRQC (C macro), 92
 EBADSLT (C macro), 92
 EBFONT (C macro), 92
 EBTASSERT (C macro), 95
 EBUSY (C macro), 90
 ECANCELED (C macro), 95
 ECHILD (C macro), 90
 ECHRNG (C macro), 91
 ECOMM (C macro), 92
 ECONNABORTED (C macro), 94
 ECONNREFUSED (C macro), 94
 ECONNRESET (C macro), 94

EDEADLK (C macro), 91
 EDEADLOCK (C macro), 92
 EDESTADDRREQ (C macro), 93
 EDOM (C macro), 91
 EDOTDOT (C macro), 93
 EDQUOT (C macro), 95
 EEXIST (C macro), 90
 EFAULT (C macro), 90
 EFBIG (C macro), 90
 EHOSTDOWN (C macro), 94
 EHOSTUNREACH (C macro), 94
 EIDRM (C macro), 91
 EILSEQ (C macro), 93
 EINPROGRESS (C macro), 95
 EINTR (C macro), 89
 EINVAL (C macro), 90
 EIO (C macro), 89
 EISCONN (C macro), 94
 EISDIR (C macro), 90
 EISNAM (C macro), 95
 EKEYEXPIRED (C macro), 95
 EKEYREJECTED (C macro), 95
 EKEYREVOKED (C macro), 95
 EL2HLT (C macro), 92
 EL2NSYNC (C macro), 91
 EL3HLT (C macro), 91
 EL3RST (C macro), 91
 ELIBACC (C macro), 93
 ELIBBAD (C macro), 93
 ELIBEXEC (C macro), 93
 ELIBMAX (C macro), 93
 ELIBSCN (C macro), 93
 ELNRNG (C macro), 91
 ELOOP (C macro), 91
 EMEDIUMTYPE (C macro), 95
 EMFILE (C macro), 90
 EMLINK (C macro), 91
 EMSGSIZE (C macro), 93
 EMULTIHOP (C macro), 92
 ENAMETOOLONG (C macro), 91
 ENAVAIL (C macro), 95
 ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_SYNCHRONISATION_TYPE (C macro), 152
 ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE (C macro), 152
 ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE_BULK (C macro), 152
 ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE_CONTROL (C macro), 152
 ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE_INTERRUPT (C macro), 152
 ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_TRANSFER_TYPE_ISOCHRONOUS (C macro), 152
 ENDPOINT_ATTRIBUTES_USAGE_TYPE (C macro), 152
 ENDPOINT_ENDPOINT_ADDRESS_DIRECTION (C macro), 151
 ENDPOINT_ENDPOINT_ADDRESS_NUMBER (C macro), 151
 ENETDOWN (C macro), 94
 ENETRESET (C macro), 94
 ENETUNREACH (C macro), 94
 ENFILE (C macro), 90
 ENOANO (C macro), 92
 ENOBUFS (C macro), 94
 ENOCSI (C macro), 91
 ENODATA (C macro), 92
 ENODEV (C macro), 90
 ENOENT (C macro), 89
 ENOEXEC (C macro), 89
 ENOKEY (C macro), 95
 ENOLCK (C macro), 91
 ENOLINK (C macro), 92
 ENOMEDIUM (C macro), 95
 ENOMEM (C macro), 90
 ENOMSG (C macro), 91
 ENONET (C macro), 92
 ENOPKG (C macro), 92
 ENOPROTOOPT (C macro), 93
 ENOSPC (C macro), 90
 ENOSR (C macro), 92
 ENOSTR (C macro), 92
 ENOSYS (C macro), 91
 ENOTBLK (C macro), 90
 ENOTCONN (C macro), 94
 ENOTDIR (C macro), 90
 ENOTEMPTY (C macro), 91
 ENOTNAM (C macro), 95
 ENOTSOCK (C macro), 93
 ENOTTY (C macro), 90
 ENOTUNIQ (C macro), 93
 ENXIO (C macro), 89
 EOPNOTSUPP (C macro), 94
 EOVERFLOW (C macro), 93
 EPERM (C macro), 89
 EPFNOSUPBOARD (C macro), 94
 EPIPE (C macro), 91
 EPROTO (C macro), 92
 EPROTONOSUPBOARD (C macro), 93
 EPROTOTYPE (C macro), 93
 ERANGE (C macro), 91
 EREMCHG (C macro), 93
 EREMLINK (C macro), 92
 EREMOTEOIO (C macro), 95
 ERESTART (C macro), 93
 EROFS (C macro), 91
 errno (module), 89

ESHUTDOWN (C macro), 94
ESOCKTNOSUPBOARD (C macro), 94
esp01 (module), 299
esp12e (module), 299
esp8266 (module), 310
ESPIPE (C macro), 90
ESRCH (C macro), 89
ESRMNT (C macro), 92
ESTACK (C macro), 95
ESTALE (C macro), 95
ESTRPIPE (C macro), 93
ETIME (C macro), 92
ETIMEDOUT (C macro), 94
ETOOMANYREFS (C macro), 94
ETXTBSY (C macro), 90
EUCLEAN (C macro), 95
EUNATCH (C macro), 91
EUSERS (C macro), 93
event (module), 175
event_init (C++ function), 175
event_read (C++ function), 175
event_size (C++ function), 176
event_t (C++ class), 176
event_t::base (C++ member), 176
event_t::mask (C++ member), 176
event_write (C++ function), 176
event_write_isr (C++ function), 176
EWOULDBLOCK (C macro), 91
EXDEV (C macro), 90
EXFULL (C macro), 92
exti (module), 120
exti_a0_dev (C macro), 290
exti_a10_dev (C macro), 290
exti_a11_dev (C macro), 290
exti_a1_dev (C macro), 290
exti_a2_dev (C macro), 290
exti_a3_dev (C macro), 290
exti_a4_dev (C macro), 290
exti_a5_dev (C macro), 290
exti_a6_dev (C macro), 290
exti_a7_dev (C macro), 290
exti_a8_dev (C macro), 290
exti_a9_dev (C macro), 290
exti_clear (C++ function), 121
exti_d0_dev (C macro), 289
exti_d10_dev (C macro), 289
exti_d11_dev (C macro), 289
exti_d12_dev (C macro), 289
exti_d13_dev (C macro), 289
exti_d14_dev (C macro), 289
exti_d15_dev (C macro), 289
exti_d16_dev (C macro), 289
exti_d17_dev (C macro), 289
exti_d18_dev (C macro), 289, 293
exti_d19_dev (C macro), 289, 293
exti_d1_dev (C macro), 289
exti_d20_dev (C macro), 289, 293
exti_d21_dev (C macro), 289, 293
exti_d22_dev (C macro), 289
exti_d23_dev (C macro), 289
exti_d24_dev (C macro), 289
exti_d25_dev (C macro), 289
exti_d26_dev (C macro), 289
exti_d27_dev (C macro), 289
exti_d28_dev (C macro), 289
exti_d29_dev (C macro), 289
exti_d2_dev (C macro), 289, 293, 295–297
exti_d30_dev (C macro), 289
exti_d31_dev (C macro), 289
exti_d32_dev (C macro), 289
exti_d33_dev (C macro), 290
exti_d34_dev (C macro), 290
exti_d35_dev (C macro), 290
exti_d36_dev (C macro), 290
exti_d37_dev (C macro), 290
exti_d38_dev (C macro), 290
exti_d39_dev (C macro), 290
exti_d3_dev (C macro), 289, 293, 295–297
exti_d40_dev (C macro), 290
exti_d41_dev (C macro), 290
exti_d42_dev (C macro), 290
exti_d43_dev (C macro), 290
exti_d44_dev (C macro), 290
exti_d45_dev (C macro), 290
exti_d46_dev (C macro), 290
exti_d47_dev (C macro), 290
exti_d48_dev (C macro), 290
exti_d49_dev (C macro), 290
exti_d4_dev (C macro), 289
exti_d50_dev (C macro), 290
exti_d51_dev (C macro), 290
exti_d52_dev (C macro), 290
exti_d53_dev (C macro), 290
exti_d5_dev (C macro), 289
exti_d6_dev (C macro), 289
exti_d7_dev (C macro), 289
exti_d8_dev (C macro), 289
exti_d9_dev (C macro), 289
exti_dac0_dev (C macro), 290
exti_dac1_dev (C macro), 290
exti_device (C++ member), 122
EXTI_DEVICE_MAX (C macro), 308–310
exti_led_dev (C macro), 290
exti_module_init (C++ function), 121
exti_start (C++ function), 121
exti_stop (C++ function), 121
EXTI_TRIGGER_BOTH_EDGES (C macro), 121
EXTI_TRIGGER_FALLING_EDGE (C macro), 121

EXTI_TRIGGER_RISING_EDGE (C macro), 121

F

fat16 (module), 184

fat16_cache16_t (C++ type), 193

fat16_cache16_t::data (C++ member), 193

fat16_cache16_t::dir (C++ member), 193

fat16_cache16_t::fat (C++ member), 193

fat16_cache16_t::fbs (C++ member), 193

fat16_cache16_t::mbr (C++ member), 193

fat16_cache_t (C++ class), 193

fat16_cache_t::block_number (C++ member), 194

fat16_cache_t::buffer (C++ member), 194

fat16_cache_t::dirty (C++ member), 194

fat16_cache_t::mirror_block (C++ member), 194

fat16_date_t (C++ type), 189

fat16_date_t::as_uint16 (C++ member), 190

fat16_date_t::day (C++ member), 190

fat16_date_t::month (C++ member), 190

fat16_date_t::year (C++ member), 190

fat16_dir_close (C++ function), 188

fat16_dir_entry_t (C++ class), 195

fat16_dir_entry_t::is_dir (C++ member), 195

fat16_dir_entry_t::latest_mod_date (C++ member), 195

fat16_dir_entry_t::name (C++ member), 195

fat16_dir_entry_t::size (C++ member), 195

fat16_dir_open (C++ function), 188

fat16_dir_read (C++ function), 189

fat16_dir_t (C++ class), 194

fat16_dir_t::file (C++ member), 195

fat16_dir_t::root_index (C++ member), 195

FAT16_EOF (C macro), 185

fat16_file_close (C++ function), 187

fat16_file_open (C++ function), 187

fat16_file_read (C++ function), 187

fat16_file_seek (C++ function), 187

fat16_file_size (C++ function), 188

fat16_file_sync (C++ function), 188

fat16_file_t (C++ class), 194

fat16_file_t::cur_cluster (C++ member), 194

fat16_file_t::cur_position (C++ member), 194

fat16_file_t::dir_entry_block (C++ member), 194

fat16_file_t::dir_entry_index (C++ member), 194

fat16_file_t::fat16_p (C++ member), 194

fat16_file_t::file_size (C++ member), 194

fat16_file_t::first_cluster (C++ member), 194

fat16_file_t::flags (C++ member), 194

fat16_file_tell (C++ function), 188

fat16_file_truncate (C++ function), 188

fat16_file_write (C++ function), 187

fat16_format (C++ function), 186

fat16_init (C++ function), 186

fat16_mount (C++ function), 186

fat16_print (C++ function), 186

FAT16_SEEK_CUR (C macro), 184

FAT16_SEEK_END (C macro), 185

FAT16_SEEK_SET (C macro), 184

fat16_stat (C++ function), 189

fat16_stat_t (C++ class), 195

fat16_stat_t::is_dir (C++ member), 195

fat16_stat_t::size (C++ member), 195

fat16_t (C++ class), 194

fat16_t::arg_p (C++ member), 194

fat16_t::blocks_per_cluster (C++ member), 194

fat16_t::blocks_per_fat (C++ member), 194

fat16_t::cache (C++ member), 194

fat16_t::cluster_count (C++ member), 194

fat16_t::data_start_block (C++ member), 194

fat16_t::fat_count (C++ member), 194

fat16_t::fat_start_block (C++ member), 194

fat16_t::partition (C++ member), 194

fat16_t::read (C++ member), 194

fat16_t::root_dir_entry_count (C++ member), 194

fat16_t::root_dir_start_block (C++ member), 194

fat16_t::volume_start_block (C++ member), 194

fat16_t::write (C++ member), 194

fat16_time_t (C++ type), 189

fat16_time_t::as_uint16 (C++ member), 189

fat16_time_t::hours (C++ member), 189

fat16_time_t::minutes (C++ member), 189

fat16_time_t::seconds (C++ member), 189

fat16_unmount (C++ function), 186

fat_t (C++ type), 186

fbs_t (C++ class), 191

fbs_t::boot_code (C++ member), 192

fbs_t::boot_sector_sig (C++ member), 192

fbs_t::boot_signature (C++ member), 192

fbs_t::bpb (C++ member), 192

fbs_t::drive_number (C++ member), 192

fbs_t::file_system_type (C++ member), 192

fbs_t::jmp_to_boot_code (C++ member), 192

fbs_t::oem_name (C++ member), 192

fbs_t::reserved1 (C++ member), 192

fbs_t::volume_label (C++ member), 192

fbs_t::volume_serial_number (C++ member), 192

FE0 (C macro), 310

fifo (module), 258

FIFO_DEFINE_TEMPLATE (C macro), 259

fifo_get (C++ function), 259

fifo_init (C++ function), 259

fifo_put (C++ function), 259

fifo_t (C++ class), 260

fifo_t::buf_p (C++ member), 260

fifo_t::max (C++ member), 260

fifo_t::rdpos (C++ member), 260

fifo_t::wrpos (C++ member), 260

flash (module), 122

flash_0_dev (C macro), 291, 299, 300, 302, 305, 308

flash_device (C++ member), 123
FLASH_DEVICE_MAX (C macro), 310–312
flash_erase (C++ function), 123
flash_init (C++ function), 122
flash_module_init (C++ function), 122
flash_read (C++ function), 122
flash_write (C++ function), 122
fs (module), 195
FS_APPEND (C macro), 197
fs_auto_complete (C++ function), 201
fs_call (C++ function), 198
fs_close (C++ function), 199
fs_command_deregister (C++ function), 203
fs_command_register (C++ function), 203
fs_command_t (C++ class), 206
fs_command_t::arg_p (C++ member), 206
fs_command_t::callback (C++ member), 206
fs_command_t::next_p (C++ member), 206
fs_counter_deregister (C++ function), 203
fs_counter_increment (C++ function), 203
fs_counter_register (C++ function), 203
fs_counter_t (C++ class), 206
fs_counter_t::command (C++ member), 206
fs_counter_t::next_p (C++ member), 206
FS_CREAT (C macro), 197
fs_dir_close (C++ function), 200
fs_dir_entry_t (C++ class), 206
fs_dir_entry_t::latest_mod_date (C++ member), 207
fs_dir_entry_t::name (C++ member), 207
fs_dir_entry_t::size (C++ member), 207
fs_dir_entry_t::type (C++ member), 207
fs_dir_open (C++ function), 200
fs_dir_read (C++ function), 200
fs_dir_t (C++ class), 206
fs_dir_t::fat16 (C++ member), 206
fs_dir_t::filesystem_p (C++ member), 206
fs_dir_t::spiffs (C++ member), 206
FS_EXCL (C macro), 197
fs_file_t (C++ class), 205
fs_file_t::fat16 (C++ member), 205
fs_file_t::filesystem_p (C++ member), 205
fs_file_t::spiffs (C++ member), 205
fs_filesystem_deregister (C++ function), 202
fs_filesystem_fat16_t (C++ class), 205
fs_filesystem_fat16_t::fat16_p (C++ member), 205
fs_filesystem_init_fat16 (C++ function), 202
fs_filesystem_init_spiffs (C++ function), 202
fs_filesystem_register (C++ function), 202
fs_filesystem_spiffs_config_t (C++ class), 205
fs_filesystem_spiffs_config_t::buf_p (C++ member), 205
fs_filesystem_spiffs_config_t::config_p (C++ member), 205
fs_filesystem_spiffs_config_t::size (C++ member), 205

fs_filesystem_spiffs_config_t::workspace_p (C++ member), 205
fs_filesystem_t (C++ class), 205
fs_filesystem_t::fat16_p (C++ member), 205
fs_filesystem_t::name_p (C++ member), 205
fs_filesystem_t::next_p (C++ member), 205
fs_filesystem_t::spiffs_p (C++ member), 205
fs_filesystem_t::type (C++ member), 205
fs_format (C++ function), 201
fs_list (C++ function), 201
fs_ls (C++ function), 201
fs_merge (C++ function), 201
fs_mkdir (C++ function), 200
fs_module_init (C++ function), 198
fs_open (C++ function), 198
fs_parameter_deregister (C++ function), 204
fs_parameter_int_print (C++ function), 204
fs_parameter_int_set (C++ function), 204
fs_parameter_register (C++ function), 204
fs_parameter_t (C++ class), 206
fs_parameter_t::command (C++ member), 206
fs_parameter_t::next_p (C++ member), 206
fs_parameter_t::print_cb (C++ member), 206
fs_parameter_t::set_cb (C++ member), 206
fs_parameter_t::value_p (C++ member), 206
FS_RDWR (C macro), 197
FS_READ (C macro), 196
fs_read (C++ function), 199
fs_read_line (C++ function), 199
fs_seek (C++ function), 199
FS_SEEK_CUR (C macro), 196
FS_SEEK_END (C macro), 196
FS_SEEK_SET (C macro), 196
fs_split (C++ function), 201
fs_stat (C++ function), 200
fs_stat_t (C++ class), 205
fs_stat_t::size (C++ member), 206
fs_stat_t::type (C++ member), 206
FS_SYNC (C macro), 197
fs_tell (C++ function), 200
FS_TRUNC (C macro), 197
FS_TYPE_DIR (C macro), 197
fs_type_fat16_t (C++ class), 198
FS_TYPE_FILE (C macro), 197
FS_TYPE_HARD_LINK (C macro), 197
FS_TYPE_SOFT_LINK (C macro), 197
fs_type_spiffs_t (C++ class), 198
fs_type_t (C++ type), 198
FS_WRITE (C macro), 196
fs_write (C++ function), 199

H

harness (module), 249
harness_init (C++ function), 251

harness_run (C++ function), 251
 harness_t (C++ class), 251
 harness_t::uart (C++ member), 251
 harness_testcase_t (C++ class), 251
 harness_testcase_t::callback (C++ member), 251
 harness_testcase_t::name_p (C++ member), 251
 hash_map (module), 260
 hash_map_add (C++ function), 260
 hash_map_bucket_t (C++ class), 261
 hash_map_bucket_t::list_p (C++ member), 261
 hash_map_entry_t (C++ class), 261
 hash_map_entry_t::key (C++ member), 261
 hash_map_entry_t::next_p (C++ member), 261
 hash_map_entry_t::value_p (C++ member), 261
 hash_map_get (C++ function), 261
 hash_map_init (C++ function), 260
 hash_map_remove (C++ function), 261
 hash_map_t (C++ class), 261
 hash_map_t::buckets_max (C++ member), 261
 hash_map_t::buckets_p (C++ member), 261
 hash_map_t::entries_p (C++ member), 261
 hash_map_t::hash (C++ member), 261
 heap (module), 265
 heap_alloc (C++ function), 266
 heap_dynamic_t (C++ class), 267
 heap_dynamic_t::free_p (C++ member), 267
 HEAP_FIXED_SIZES_MAX (C macro), 266
 heap_fixed_t (C++ class), 266
 heap_fixed_t::free_p (C++ member), 267
 heap_fixed_t::size (C++ member), 267
 heap_free (C++ function), 266
 heap_init (C++ function), 266
 heap_share (C++ function), 266
 heap_t (C++ class), 267
 heap_t::buf_p (C++ member), 267
 heap_t::dynamic (C++ member), 267
 heap_t::fixed (C++ member), 267
 heap_t::next_p (C++ member), 267
 heap_t::size (C++ member), 267
 http_server (module), 220
 http_server_connection_state_allocated_t (C++ class), 221
 http_server_connection_state_free_t (C++ class), 221
 http_server_connection_state_t (C++ type), 221
 http_server_connection_t (C++ class), 223
 http_server_connection_t::buf_p (C++ member), 223
 http_server_connection_t::events (C++ member), 223
 http_server_connection_t::id_p (C++ member), 223
 http_server_connection_t::name_p (C++ member), 223
 http_server_connection_t::self_p (C++ member), 223
 http_server_connection_t::size (C++ member), 223
 http_server_connection_t::socket (C++ member), 223
 http_server_connection_t::state (C++ member), 223
 http_server_content_type_t (C++ type), 221
 http_server_content_type_text_html_t (C++ class), 221
 http_server_content_type_text_plain_t (C++ class), 221
 http_server_init (C++ function), 221
 http_server_listener_t (C++ class), 223
 http_server_listener_t::address_p (C++ member), 223
 http_server_listener_t::buf_p (C++ member), 223
 http_server_listener_t::id_p (C++ member), 223
 http_server_listener_t::name_p (C++ member), 223
 http_server_listener_t::port (C++ member), 223
 http_server_listener_t::size (C++ member), 223
 http_server_listener_t::socket (C++ member), 223
 http_server_request_action_get_t (C++ class), 220
 http_server_request_action_post_t (C++ class), 220
 http_server_request_action_t (C++ type), 220
 http_server_request_t (C++ class), 222
 http_server_request_t::action (C++ member), 222
 http_server_request_t::path (C++ member), 222
 http_server_request_t::present (C++ member), 222
 http_server_request_t::value (C++ member), 222
 http_server_response_code_200_ok_t (C++ class), 221
 http_server_response_code_404_not_found_t (C++ class), 221
 http_server_response_code_t (C++ type), 221
 http_server_response_t (C++ class), 222
 http_server_response_t::buf_p (C++ member), 222
 http_server_response_t::code (C++ member), 222
 http_server_response_t::size (C++ member), 223
 http_server_response_t::type (C++ member), 222
 http_server_response_write (C++ function), 222
 http_server_route_t (C++ class), 223
 http_server_route_t::callback (C++ member), 223
 http_server_route_t::path_p (C++ member), 223
 http_server_start (C++ function), 221
 http_server_stop (C++ function), 221
 http_server_t (C++ class), 223
 http_server_t::connections_p (C++ member), 224
 http_server_t::events (C++ member), 224
 http_server_t::listener_p (C++ member), 224
 http_server_t::on_no_route (C++ member), 224
 http_server_t::root_path_p (C++ member), 224
 http_server_t::routes_p (C++ member), 224
 http_websocket_client (module), 224
 http_websocket_client_connect (C++ function), 224
 http_websocket_client_disconnect (C++ function), 224
 http_websocket_client_init (C++ function), 224
 http_websocket_client_read (C++ function), 224
 http_websocket_client_t (C++ class), 225
 http_websocket_client_t::host_p (C++ member), 225
 http_websocket_client_t::left (C++ member), 225
 http_websocket_client_t::path_p (C++ member), 225
 http_websocket_client_t::port (C++ member), 225
 http_websocket_client_t::socket (C++ member), 225
 http_websocket_client_write (C++ function), 225
 http_websocket_server (module), 225

[http_websocket_server_handshake \(C++ function\), 226](#)
[http_websocket_server_init \(C++ function\), 226](#)
[http_websocket_server_read \(C++ function\), 226](#)
[http_websocket_server_t \(C++ class\), 226](#)
[http_websocket_server_t::socket_p \(C++ member\), 227](#)
[http_websocket_server_write \(C++ function\), 226](#)

I

[i2c \(module\), 123](#)
[i2c_0_dev \(C macro\), 294–297, 305, 308](#)
[i2c_1_dev \(C macro\), 305, 308](#)
[I2C_BAUDRATE_100KBPS \(C macro\), 123](#)
[I2C_BAUDRATE_1MBPS \(C macro\), 123](#)
[I2C_BAUDRATE_3_2MBPS \(C macro\), 123](#)
[I2C_BAUDRATE_400KBPS \(C macro\), 123](#)
[i2c_device \(C++ member\), 125](#)
[I2C_DEVICE_MAX \(C macro\), 308, 309, 311, 312](#)
[i2c_init \(C++ function\), 124](#)
[i2c_module_init \(C++ function\), 124](#)
[i2c_read \(C++ function\), 124](#)
[i2c_slave_read \(C++ function\), 125](#)
[i2c_slave_start \(C++ function\), 125](#)
[i2c_slave_stop \(C++ function\), 125](#)
[i2c_slave_write \(C++ function\), 125](#)
[i2c_soft \(module\), 126](#)
[i2c_soft_driver_t \(C++ class\), 127](#)
[i2c_soft_driver_t::baudrate \(C++ member\), 127](#)
[i2c_soft_driver_t::baudrate_us \(C++ member\), 127](#)
[i2c_soft_driver_t::clock_stretching_sleep_us \(C++ member\), 127](#)
[i2c_soft_driver_t::max_clock_stretching_us \(C++ member\), 127](#)
[i2c_soft_driver_t::scl_p \(C++ member\), 127](#)
[i2c_soft_driver_t::sda_p \(C++ member\), 127](#)
[i2c_soft_init \(C++ function\), 126](#)
[i2c_soft_module_init \(C++ function\), 126](#)
[i2c_soft_read \(C++ function\), 127](#)
[i2c_soft_start \(C++ function\), 126](#)
[i2c_soft_stop \(C++ function\), 126](#)
[i2c_soft_write \(C++ function\), 127](#)
[i2c_start \(C++ function\), 124](#)
[i2c_stop \(C++ function\), 124](#)
[i2c_write \(C++ function\), 124](#)
[inet \(module\), 227](#)
[inet_addr_t \(C++ class\), 228](#)
[inet_addr_t::ip \(C++ member\), 228](#)
[inet_addr_t::port \(C++ member\), 228](#)
[inet_aton \(C++ function\), 227](#)
[inet_checksum \(C++ function\), 227](#)
[inet_ip_addr_t \(C++ class\), 228](#)
[inet_ip_addr_t::number \(C++ member\), 228](#)
[inet_module_init \(C++ function\), 227](#)
[inet_ntoa \(C++ function\), 227](#)

J

[json \(module\), 277](#)
[JSON_ARRAY \(C++ class\), 277](#)
[json_array_get \(C++ function\), 279](#)
[json_dump \(C++ function\), 278](#)
[json_dumps \(C++ function\), 278](#)
[json_err_t \(C++ type\), 277](#)
[JSON_ERROR_INVALID \(C++ class\), 277](#)
[JSON_ERROR_NOMEM \(C++ class\), 277](#)
[JSON_ERROR_PART \(C++ class\), 277](#)
[json_init \(C++ function\), 277](#)
[JSON_OBJECT \(C++ class\), 277](#)
[json_object_get \(C++ function\), 278](#)
[json_object_get_primitive \(C++ function\), 279](#)
[json_parse \(C++ function\), 278](#)
[JSON_PRIMITIVE \(C++ class\), 277](#)
[json_root \(C++ function\), 278](#)
[JSON_STRING \(C++ class\), 277](#)
[json_t \(C++ class\), 280](#)
[json_t::num_tokens \(C++ member\), 280](#)
[json_t::pos \(C++ member\), 280](#)
[json_t::tokens_p \(C++ member\), 280](#)
[json_t::toknext \(C++ member\), 280](#)
[json_t::toksuper \(C++ member\), 280](#)
[json_tok_t \(C++ class\), 280](#)
[json_tok_t::buf_p \(C++ member\), 280](#)
[json_tok_t::num_tokens \(C++ member\), 280](#)
[json_tok_t::size \(C++ member\), 280](#)
[json_tok_t::type \(C++ member\), 280](#)
[json_token_array \(C++ function\), 279](#)
[json_token_false \(C++ function\), 279](#)
[json_token_null \(C++ function\), 279](#)
[json_token_number \(C++ function\), 280](#)
[json_token_object \(C++ function\), 279](#)
[json_token_string \(C++ function\), 280](#)
[json_token_true \(C++ function\), 279](#)
[json_type_t \(C++ type\), 277](#)
[JSON_UNDEFINED \(C++ class\), 277](#)

L

[linux \(module\), 300, 310](#)
[list \(module\), 262](#)
[list_next_t \(C++ class\), 263](#)
[list_next_t::next_p \(C++ member\), 263](#)
[list_singly_linked_t \(C++ class\), 263](#)
[list_singly_linked_t::head_p \(C++ member\), 263](#)
[list_singly_linked_t::tail_p \(C++ member\), 263](#)
[LIST_SL_ADD_HEAD \(C macro\), 262](#)
[LIST_SL_ADD_TAIL \(C macro\), 262](#)
[LIST_SL_INIT \(C macro\), 262](#)
[LIST_SL_INIT_STRUCT \(C macro\), 262](#)
[LIST_SL_ITERATOR_INIT \(C macro\), 262](#)
[LIST_SL_ITERATOR_NEXT \(C macro\), 263](#)
[list_sl_iterator_t \(C++ class\), 263](#)

- `list_sl_iterator_t::next_p` (C++ member), 263
- `LIST_SL_PEEK_HEAD` (C macro), 262
- `LIST_SL_REMOVE_ELEM` (C macro), 263
- `LIST_SL_REMOVE_HEAD` (C macro), 262
- `log` (module), 252
- `log_add_handler` (C++ function), 255
- `log_add_object` (C++ function), 255
- `LOG_ALL` (C macro), 253
- `LOG_DEBUG` (C macro), 253
- `LOG_ERROR` (C macro), 253
- `LOG_FATAL` (C macro), 253
- `log_handler_init` (C++ function), 254
- `log_handler_t` (C++ class), 255
- `log_handler_t::chout_p` (C++ member), 256
- `log_handler_t::next_p` (C++ member), 256
- `LOG_INFO` (C macro), 253
- `LOG_MASK` (C macro), 253
- `log_module_init` (C++ function), 253
- `LOG_NONE` (C macro), 253
- `log_object_get_log_mask` (C++ function), 254
- `log_object_init` (C++ function), 253
- `log_object_is_enabled_for` (C++ function), 254
- `log_object_print` (C++ function), 254
- `log_object_set_log_mask` (C++ function), 254
- `log_object_t` (C++ class), 256
- `log_object_t::mask` (C++ member), 256
- `log_object_t::name_p` (C++ member), 256
- `log_object_t::next_p` (C++ member), 256
- `log_remove_handler` (C++ function), 255
- `log_remove_object` (C++ function), 255
- `log_set_default_handler_output_channel` (C++ function), 255
- `LOG_UPTO` (C macro), 253
- `LOG_WARNING` (C macro), 253
- M**
- `MAX` (C macro), 109
- `mbr_t` (C++ class), 192
- `mbr_t::codeArea` (C++ member), 192
- `mbr_t::diskSignature` (C++ member), 192
- `mbr_t::mbr_sig` (C++ member), 192
- `mbr_t::part` (C++ member), 192
- `mbr_t::usuallyZero` (C++ member), 192
- `mcp2515` (module), 127
- `mcp2515_driver_t` (C++ class), 129
- `mcp2515_driver_t::chin_p` (C++ member), 129
- `mcp2515_driver_t::chout` (C++ member), 129
- `mcp2515_driver_t::exti` (C++ member), 129
- `mcp2515_driver_t::isr_sem` (C++ member), 129
- `mcp2515_driver_t::mode` (C++ member), 129
- `mcp2515_driver_t::speed` (C++ member), 129
- `mcp2515_driver_t::spi` (C++ member), 129
- `mcp2515_driver_t::tx_sem` (C++ member), 129
- `mcp2515_frame_t` (C++ class), 129
- `mcp2515_frame_t::data` (C++ member), 129
- `mcp2515_frame_t::id` (C++ member), 129
- `mcp2515_frame_t::rtr` (C++ member), 129
- `mcp2515_frame_t::size` (C++ member), 129
- `mcp2515_frame_t::timestamp` (C++ member), 129
- `mcp2515_init` (C++ function), 128
- `MCP2515_MODE_LOOPBACK` (C macro), 128
- `MCP2515_MODE_NORMAL` (C macro), 128
- `mcp2515_read` (C++ function), 128
- `MCP2515_SPEED_1000KBPS` (C macro), 128
- `MCP2515_SPEED_500KBPS` (C macro), 128
- `mcp2515_start` (C++ function), 128
- `mcp2515_stop` (C++ function), 128
- `mcp2515_write` (C++ function), 129
- `membersof` (C macro), 109
- `midi` (module), 283
- `MIDI_BAUDRATE` (C macro), 283
- `MIDI_CHANNEL_PRESSURE` (C macro), 283
- `MIDI_CONTROL_CHANGE` (C macro), 283
- `MIDI_NOTE_A0` (C macro), 283
- `MIDI_NOTE_A1` (C macro), 284
- `MIDI_NOTE_A2` (C macro), 284
- `MIDI_NOTE_A3` (C macro), 284
- `MIDI_NOTE_A4` (C macro), 284
- `MIDI_NOTE_A5` (C macro), 284
- `MIDI_NOTE_A6` (C macro), 284
- `MIDI_NOTE_A7` (C macro), 285
- `MIDI_NOTE_B0` (C macro), 283
- `MIDI_NOTE_B1` (C macro), 284
- `MIDI_NOTE_B2` (C macro), 284
- `MIDI_NOTE_B3` (C macro), 284
- `MIDI_NOTE_B4` (C macro), 284
- `MIDI_NOTE_B5` (C macro), 284
- `MIDI_NOTE_B6` (C macro), 285
- `MIDI_NOTE_B7` (C macro), 285
- `MIDI_NOTE_C1` (C macro), 283
- `MIDI_NOTE_C2` (C macro), 284
- `MIDI_NOTE_C3` (C macro), 284
- `MIDI_NOTE_C4` (C macro), 284
- `MIDI_NOTE_C5` (C macro), 284
- `MIDI_NOTE_C6` (C macro), 284
- `MIDI_NOTE_C7` (C macro), 285
- `MIDI_NOTE_C8` (C macro), 285
- `MIDI_NOTE_D1` (C macro), 283
- `MIDI_NOTE_D2` (C macro), 284
- `MIDI_NOTE_D3` (C macro), 284
- `MIDI_NOTE_D4` (C macro), 284
- `MIDI_NOTE_D5` (C macro), 284
- `MIDI_NOTE_D6` (C macro), 284
- `MIDI_NOTE_D7` (C macro), 285
- `MIDI_NOTE_E1` (C macro), 283
- `MIDI_NOTE_E2` (C macro), 284
- `MIDI_NOTE_E3` (C macro), 284
- `MIDI_NOTE_E4` (C macro), 284

MIDI_NOTE_E5 (C macro), 284
MIDI_NOTE_E6 (C macro), 284
MIDI_NOTE_E7 (C macro), 285
MIDI_NOTE_F1 (C macro), 283
MIDI_NOTE_F2 (C macro), 284
MIDI_NOTE_F3 (C macro), 284
MIDI_NOTE_F4 (C macro), 284
MIDI_NOTE_F5 (C macro), 284
MIDI_NOTE_F6 (C macro), 284
MIDI_NOTE_F7 (C macro), 285
MIDI_NOTE_G1 (C macro), 283
MIDI_NOTE_G2 (C macro), 284
MIDI_NOTE_G3 (C macro), 284
MIDI_NOTE_G4 (C macro), 284
MIDI_NOTE_G5 (C macro), 284
MIDI_NOTE_G6 (C macro), 284
MIDI_NOTE_G7 (C macro), 285
MIDI_NOTE_MAX (C macro), 283
MIDI_NOTE_OFF (C macro), 283
MIDI_NOTE_ON (C macro), 283
midi_note_to_frequency (C++ function), 286
MIDI_PERC (C macro), 283
MIDI_PERC_ACOUSTIC_BASS_DRUM (C macro), 285
MIDI_PERC_ACOUSTIC_SNARE (C macro), 285
MIDI_PERC_BASS_DRUM_1 (C macro), 285
MIDI_PERC_CABASA (C macro), 286
MIDI_PERC_CHINESE_CYMBAL (C macro), 285
MIDI_PERC_CLAVES (C macro), 286
MIDI_PERC_CLOSED_HI_HAT (C macro), 285
MIDI_PERC_COWBELL (C macro), 285
MIDI_PERC_CRASH_CYMBAL_1 (C macro), 285
MIDI_PERC_CRASH_CYMBAL_2 (C macro), 285
MIDI_PERC_ELECTRIC_SNARE (C macro), 285
MIDI_PERC_HAND_CLAP (C macro), 285
MIDI_PERC_HI_BONGO (C macro), 285
MIDI_PERC_HI_MID_TOM (C macro), 285
MIDI_PERC_HI_WOOD_BLOCK (C macro), 286
MIDI_PERC_HIGH_AGOGO (C macro), 286
MIDI_PERC_HIGH_FLOOR_TOM (C macro), 285
MIDI_PERC_HIGH_TIMBALE (C macro), 286
MIDI_PERC_HIGH_TOM (C macro), 285
MIDI_PERC_LONG_GUIRO (C macro), 286
MIDI_PERC_LONG_WHISTLE (C macro), 286
MIDI_PERC_LOW_AGOGO (C macro), 286
MIDI_PERC_LOW_BONGO (C macro), 285
MIDI_PERC_LOW_CONGA (C macro), 286
MIDI_PERC_LOW_FLOOR_TOM (C macro), 285
MIDI_PERC_LOW_MID_TOM (C macro), 285
MIDI_PERC_LOW_TIMBALE (C macro), 286
MIDI_PERC_LOW_TOM (C macro), 285
MIDI_PERC_LOW_WOOD_BLOCK (C macro), 286
MIDI_PERC_MARACAS (C macro), 286
MIDI_PERC_MUTE_CUICA (C macro), 286
MIDI_PERC_MUTE_HI_CONGA (C macro), 286
MIDI_PERC_MUTE_TRIANGLE (C macro), 286
MIDI_PERC_OPEN_CUICA (C macro), 286
MIDI_PERC_OPEN_HI_CONGA (C macro), 286
MIDI_PERC_OPEN_HI_HAT (C macro), 285
MIDI_PERC_OPEN_TRIANGLE (C macro), 286
MIDI_PERC_PEDAL_HI_HAT (C macro), 285
MIDI_PERC_RIDE_BELL (C macro), 285
MIDI_PERC_RIDE_CYMBAL_1 (C macro), 285
MIDI_PERC_RIDE_CYMBAL_2 (C macro), 285
MIDI_PERC_SHORT_GUIRO (C macro), 286
MIDI_PERC_SHORT_WHISTLE (C macro), 286
MIDI_PERC_SIDE_STICK (C macro), 285
MIDI_PERC_SPLASH_CYMBAL (C macro), 285
MIDI_PERC_TAMBOURINE (C macro), 285
MIDI_PERC_VIBRASLAP (C macro), 285
MIDI_PITCH_BEND_CHANGE (C macro), 283
MIDI_POLYPHONIC_KEY_PRESSURE (C macro), 283
MIDI_PROGRAM_CHANGE (C macro), 283
MIDI_SET_INTRUMENT (C macro), 283
MIN (C macro), 109
mqtt_application_message_t (C++ class), 231
mqtt_application_message_t::buf_p (C++ member), 231
mqtt_application_message_t::qos (C++ member), 231
mqtt_application_message_t::size (C++ member), 231
mqtt_client (module), 228
mqtt_client_connect (C++ function), 229
mqtt_client_disconnect (C++ function), 230
mqtt_client_init (C++ function), 229
mqtt_client_main (C++ function), 229
mqtt_client_ping (C++ function), 230
mqtt_client_publish (C++ function), 230
mqtt_client_state_connected_t (C++ class), 229
mqtt_client_state_connecting_t (C++ class), 229
mqtt_client_state_disconnected_t (C++ class), 229
mqtt_client_state_t (C++ type), 229
mqtt_client_subscribe (C++ function), 230
mqtt_client_t (C++ class), 230
mqtt_client_t::data_p (C++ member), 231
mqtt_client_t::in (C++ member), 231
mqtt_client_t::in_p (C++ member), 231
mqtt_client_t::log_object_p (C++ member), 231
mqtt_client_t::name_p (C++ member), 231
mqtt_client_t::on_error (C++ member), 231
mqtt_client_t::on_publish (C++ member), 231
mqtt_client_t::out (C++ member), 231
mqtt_client_t::out_p (C++ member), 231
mqtt_client_t::state (C++ member), 231
mqtt_client_t::type (C++ member), 231
mqtt_client_unsubscribe (C++ function), 230
mqtt_qos_0_t (C++ class), 229
mqtt_qos_1_t (C++ class), 229
mqtt_qos_2_t (C++ class), 229

mqtt_qos_t (C++ type), 229

N

network_interface (module), 231
network_interface_add (C++ function), 235
network_interface_get_by_name (C++ function), 235
network_interface_get_ip_address (C++ function), 236
network_interface_is_up (C++ function), 235
network_interface_module_init (C++ function), 235
network_interface_set_ip_address (C++ function), 235
network_interface_slip (module), 232
NETWORK_INTERFACE_SLIP_FRAME_SIZE_MAX
(C macro), 232
network_interface_slip_init (C++ function), 232
network_interface_slip_input (C++ function), 232
network_interface_slip_module_init (C++ function), 232
NETWORK_INTERFACE_SLIP_STATE_ESCAPE
(C++ class), 232
NETWORK_INTERFACE_SLIP_STATE_NORMAL
(C++ class), 232
network_interface_slip_state_t (C++ type), 232
network_interface_slip_t (C++ class), 233
network_interface_slip_t::buf_p (C++ member), 233
network_interface_slip_t::chout_p (C++ member), 233
network_interface_slip_t::network_interface (C++ mem-
ber), 233
network_interface_slip_t::pbuf_p (C++ member), 233
network_interface_slip_t::size (C++ member), 233
network_interface_slip_t::state (C++ member), 233
network_interface_start (C++ function), 235
network_interface_t (C++ class), 236
network_interface_t::get_ip_address (C++ member), 236
network_interface_t::gw (C++ member), 236
network_interface_t::init (C++ member), 236
network_interface_t::ipaddr (C++ member), 236
network_interface_t::is_up (C++ member), 236
network_interface_t::name_p (C++ member), 236
network_interface_t::netif (C++ member), 236
network_interface_t::netmask (C++ member), 236
network_interface_t::next_p (C++ member), 236
network_interface_t::start (C++ member), 236
network_interface_t::stop (C++ member), 236
network_interface_wifi_station_espessif (module), 233
network_interface_wifi_station_espessif_get_ip_address
(C++ function), 234
network_interface_wifi_station_espessif_init (C++ func-
tion), 233
network_interface_wifi_station_espessif_is_up (C++
function), 234
network_interface_wifi_station_espessif_module_init
(C++ function), 233
network_interface_wifi_station_espessif_start (C++
function), 233

network_interface_wifi_station_espessif_stop (C++
function), 234
network_interface_wifi_station_espessif_t (C++ class),
234
network_interface_wifi_station_espessif_t::network_interface
(C++ member), 234
nrf24l01 (module), 129
nrf24l01_driver_t (C++ class), 131
nrf24l01_driver_t::address (C++ member), 131
nrf24l01_driver_t::ce (C++ member), 131
nrf24l01_driver_t::chin (C++ member), 131
nrf24l01_driver_t::chinbuf (C++ member), 131
nrf24l01_driver_t::exti (C++ member), 131
nrf24l01_driver_t::irqbuf (C++ member), 131
nrf24l01_driver_t::irqchan (C++ member), 131
nrf24l01_driver_t::spi (C++ member), 131
nrf24l01_driver_t::stack (C++ member), 131
nrf24l01_driver_t::thrd_p (C++ member), 131
nrf24l01_init (C++ function), 130
nrf24l01_module_init (C++ function), 130
nrf24l01_read (C++ function), 130
nrf24l01_start (C++ function), 130
nrf24l01_stop (C++ function), 130
nrf24l01_write (C++ function), 130

O

O_APPEND (C macro), 185
O_CREAT (C macro), 185
O_EXCL (C macro), 185
O_RDONLY (C macro), 185
O_RDWR (C macro), 185
O_READ (C macro), 185
O_SYNC (C macro), 185
O_TRUNC (C macro), 185
O_WRITE (C macro), 185
O_WRONLY (C macro), 185
owi (module), 131
OWI_ALARM_SEARCH (C macro), 131
owi_device_t (C++ class), 132
owi_device_t::id (C++ member), 133
owi_driver_t (C++ class), 133
owi_driver_t::devices_p (C++ member), 133
owi_driver_t::len (C++ member), 133
owi_driver_t::nmemb (C++ member), 133
owi_driver_t::pin (C++ member), 133
owi_init (C++ function), 132
OWI_MATCH_ROM (C macro), 131
owi_read (C++ function), 132
OWI_READ_ROM (C macro), 131
owi_reset (C++ function), 132
owi_search (C++ function), 132
OWI_SEARCH_ROM (C macro), 131
OWI_SKIP_ROM (C macro), 131
owi_write (C++ function), 132

P

PACKED (C++ member), 139, 189

part_t (C++ class), 190

part_t::begin_cylinder_high (C++ member), 190

part_t::begin_cylinder_low (C++ member), 190

part_t::begin_head (C++ member), 190

part_t::begin_sector (C++ member), 190

part_t::boot (C++ member), 190

part_t::end_cylinder_high (C++ member), 190

part_t::end_cylinder_low (C++ member), 190

part_t::end_head (C++ member), 190

part_t::end_sector (C++ member), 190

part_t::first_sector (C++ member), 190

part_t::total_sectors (C++ member), 190

part_t::type (C++ member), 190

photon (module), 302

pin (module), 133

pin_a0_dev (C macro), 288, 293, 295–298, 300–302

pin_a10_dev (C macro), 288, 293

pin_a11_dev (C macro), 288, 293

pin_a12_dev (C macro), 293

pin_a13_dev (C macro), 293

pin_a14_dev (C macro), 293

pin_a15_dev (C macro), 293

pin_a1_dev (C macro), 288, 293, 295–298, 301, 302

pin_a2_dev (C macro), 288, 293, 295–298, 301, 302

pin_a3_dev (C macro), 288, 293, 295–298, 301, 302

pin_a4_dev (C macro), 288, 293, 295, 297, 298, 301, 302

pin_a5_dev (C macro), 288, 293, 295, 297, 298, 301, 302

pin_a6_dev (C macro), 288, 293, 298, 301

pin_a7_dev (C macro), 288, 293, 298, 301

pin_a8_dev (C macro), 288, 293

pin_a9_dev (C macro), 288, 293

pin_d0_dev (C macro), 287, 291, 299, 300, 302

pin_d10_dev (C macro), 287, 292, 294, 296–298, 301

pin_d11_dev (C macro), 287, 292, 294, 297, 298, 301

pin_d12_dev (C macro), 287, 292, 294, 297, 298, 300, 301

pin_d13_dev (C macro), 287, 292, 294, 297, 298, 300, 301

pin_d14_dev (C macro), 287, 292, 296, 300

pin_d15_dev (C macro), 287, 292, 296, 300

pin_d16_dev (C macro), 287, 292, 296

pin_d17_dev (C macro), 287, 292

pin_d18_dev (C macro), 287, 292

pin_d19_dev (C macro), 287, 292

pin_d1_dev (C macro), 287, 291, 299, 302

pin_d20_dev (C macro), 287, 292

pin_d21_dev (C macro), 287, 292

pin_d22_dev (C macro), 287, 292

pin_d23_dev (C macro), 287, 292

pin_d24_dev (C macro), 287, 292

pin_d25_dev (C macro), 287, 292

pin_d26_dev (C macro), 287, 292

pin_d27_dev (C macro), 287, 292

pin_d28_dev (C macro), 287, 292

pin_d29_dev (C macro), 287, 292

pin_d2_dev (C macro), 287, 291, 294, 295, 297–302

pin_d30_dev (C macro), 288, 292

pin_d31_dev (C macro), 288, 292

pin_d32_dev (C macro), 288, 292

pin_d33_dev (C macro), 288, 292

pin_d34_dev (C macro), 288, 292

pin_d35_dev (C macro), 288, 292

pin_d36_dev (C macro), 288, 292

pin_d37_dev (C macro), 288, 292

pin_d38_dev (C macro), 288, 292

pin_d39_dev (C macro), 288, 292

pin_d3_dev (C macro), 287, 291, 294, 295, 297, 298, 301, 302

pin_d40_dev (C macro), 288, 292

pin_d41_dev (C macro), 288, 292

pin_d42_dev (C macro), 288, 292

pin_d43_dev (C macro), 288, 292

pin_d44_dev (C macro), 288, 293

pin_d45_dev (C macro), 288, 293

pin_d46_dev (C macro), 288, 293

pin_d47_dev (C macro), 288, 293

pin_d48_dev (C macro), 288, 293

pin_d49_dev (C macro), 288, 293

pin_d4_dev (C macro), 287, 291, 294, 295, 297, 298, 300–302

pin_d50_dev (C macro), 288, 293

pin_d51_dev (C macro), 288, 293

pin_d52_dev (C macro), 288, 293

pin_d53_dev (C macro), 288, 293

pin_d5_dev (C macro), 287, 291, 294, 295, 297, 298, 300–302

pin_d6_dev (C macro), 287, 291, 294, 295, 297, 298, 301, 302

pin_d7_dev (C macro), 287, 291, 294, 295, 297, 298, 301, 302

pin_d8_dev (C macro), 287, 292, 294, 296–298, 301

pin_d9_dev (C macro), 287, 292, 294, 296–298, 301

pin_dac0_dev (C macro), 289, 301, 302

pin_dac1_dev (C macro), 289, 301, 302

pin_device (C++ member), 135

PIN_DEVICE_BASE (C macro), 298, 301

PIN_DEVICE_MAX (C macro), 308–312

pin_device_read (C++ function), 135

pin_device_set_mode (C++ function), 135

pin_device_write_high (C++ function), 135

pin_device_write_low (C++ function), 135

pin_gpio0_dev (C macro), 299, 300

pin_gpio12_dev (C macro), 300

pin_gpio13_dev (C macro), 300

pin_gpio14_dev (C macro), 300

pin_gpio15_dev (C macro), 300

pin_gpio1_dev (C macro), 299
 pin_gpio2_dev (C macro), 299, 300
 pin_gpio4_dev (C macro), 300
 pin_gpio5_dev (C macro), 300
 pin_init (C++ function), 134
 PIN_INPUT (C macro), 134
 pin_ld3_dev (C macro), 307
 pin_ld4_dev (C macro), 307
 pin_led_dev (C macro), 289, 293, 295–302, 307
 pin_module_init (C++ function), 134
 PIN_OUTPUT (C macro), 134
 pin_pa0_dev (C macro), 303, 306
 pin_pa10_dev (C macro), 303, 306
 pin_pa11_dev (C macro), 303, 306
 pin_pa12_dev (C macro), 303, 306
 pin_pa13_dev (C macro), 303, 306
 pin_pa14_dev (C macro), 303, 306
 pin_pa15_dev (C macro), 303, 306
 pin_pa1_dev (C macro), 303, 306
 pin_pa2_dev (C macro), 303, 306
 pin_pa3_dev (C macro), 303, 306
 pin_pa4_dev (C macro), 303, 306
 pin_pa5_dev (C macro), 303, 306
 pin_pa6_dev (C macro), 303, 306
 pin_pa7_dev (C macro), 303, 306
 pin_pa8_dev (C macro), 303, 306
 pin_pa9_dev (C macro), 303, 306
 pin_pb0_dev (C macro), 303, 306
 pin_pb10_dev (C macro), 304, 307
 pin_pb11_dev (C macro), 304, 307
 pin_pb12_dev (C macro), 304, 307
 pin_pb13_dev (C macro), 304, 307
 pin_pb14_dev (C macro), 304, 307
 pin_pb15_dev (C macro), 304, 307
 pin_pb1_dev (C macro), 303, 306
 pin_pb2_dev (C macro), 303, 306
 pin_pb3_dev (C macro), 303, 306
 pin_pb4_dev (C macro), 303, 306
 pin_pb5_dev (C macro), 303, 306
 pin_pb6_dev (C macro), 303, 306
 pin_pb7_dev (C macro), 304, 307
 pin_pb8_dev (C macro), 304, 307
 pin_pb9_dev (C macro), 304, 307
 pin_pc0_dev (C macro), 304, 307
 pin_pc10_dev (C macro), 304, 307
 pin_pc11_dev (C macro), 304, 307
 pin_pc12_dev (C macro), 304, 307
 pin_pc13_dev (C macro), 304, 307
 pin_pc14_dev (C macro), 304, 307
 pin_pc15_dev (C macro), 304, 307
 pin_pc1_dev (C macro), 304, 307
 pin_pc2_dev (C macro), 304, 307
 pin_pc3_dev (C macro), 304, 307
 pin_pc4_dev (C macro), 304, 307
 pin_pc5_dev (C macro), 304, 307
 pin_pc6_dev (C macro), 304, 307
 pin_pc7_dev (C macro), 304, 307
 pin_pc8_dev (C macro), 304, 307
 pin_pc9_dev (C macro), 304, 307
 pin_pd0_dev (C macro), 304, 307
 pin_pd10_dev (C macro), 304
 pin_pd11_dev (C macro), 305
 pin_pd12_dev (C macro), 305
 pin_pd13_dev (C macro), 305
 pin_pd14_dev (C macro), 305
 pin_pd15_dev (C macro), 305
 pin_pd1_dev (C macro), 304, 307
 pin_pd2_dev (C macro), 304, 307
 pin_pd3_dev (C macro), 304
 pin_pd4_dev (C macro), 304
 pin_pd5_dev (C macro), 304
 pin_pd6_dev (C macro), 304
 pin_pd7_dev (C macro), 304
 pin_pd8_dev (C macro), 304
 pin_pd9_dev (C macro), 304
 pin_pe0_dev (C macro), 305
 pin_pe10_dev (C macro), 305
 pin_pe11_dev (C macro), 305
 pin_pe12_dev (C macro), 305
 pin_pe13_dev (C macro), 305
 pin_pe14_dev (C macro), 305
 pin_pe15_dev (C macro), 305
 pin_pe1_dev (C macro), 305
 pin_pe2_dev (C macro), 305
 pin_pe3_dev (C macro), 305
 pin_pe4_dev (C macro), 305
 pin_pe5_dev (C macro), 305
 pin_pe6_dev (C macro), 305
 pin_pe7_dev (C macro), 305
 pin_pe8_dev (C macro), 305
 pin_pe9_dev (C macro), 305
 pin_read (C++ function), 134
 pin_set_mode (C++ function), 134
 pin_toggle (C++ function), 134
 pin_write (C++ function), 134
 ping (module), 236
 ping_host_by_ip_address (C++ function), 237
 ping_module_init (C++ function), 237
 PRINT_FILE_LINE (C macro), 109
 pwm (module), 135
 pwm_a4_dev (C macro), 302
 pwm_a5_dev (C macro), 302
 pwm_d0_dev (C macro), 302
 pwm_d10_dev (C macro), 291, 294–298, 301
 pwm_d11_dev (C macro), 291, 294–298, 301
 pwm_d12_dev (C macro), 291, 294
 pwm_d1_dev (C macro), 302
 pwm_d2_dev (C macro), 291, 293, 302

pwm_d3_dev (C macro), 291, 293, 295–298, 301, 302
 pwm_d5_dev (C macro), 291, 293
 pwm_d6_dev (C macro), 291, 294
 pwm_d7_dev (C macro), 291, 294
 pwm_d8_dev (C macro), 291, 294
 pwm_d9_dev (C macro), 291, 294–298, 301
 pwm_device (C++ member), 136
 PWM_DEVICE_MAX (C macro), 308–310
 pwm_get_duty (C++ function), 136
 pwm_init (C++ function), 136
 pwm_pin_to_device (C++ function), 136
 pwm_set_duty (C++ function), 136

Q

queue (module), 177
 queue_buffer_t (C++ class), 179
 queue_buffer_t::begin_p (C++ member), 179
 queue_buffer_t::end_p (C++ member), 179
 queue_buffer_t::read_p (C++ member), 179
 queue_buffer_t::size (C++ member), 179
 queue_buffer_t::write_p (C++ member), 179
 queue_init (C++ function), 178
 QUEUE_INIT_DECL (C macro), 177
 queue_read (C++ function), 178
 queue_size (C++ function), 179
 queue_start (C++ function), 178
 QUEUE_STATE_INITIALIZED (C++ class), 177
 QUEUE_STATE_RUNNING (C++ class), 177
 QUEUE_STATE_STOPPED (C++ class), 178
 queue_state_t (C++ type), 177
 queue_stop (C++ function), 178
 queue_stop_isr (C++ function), 178
 queue_t (C++ class), 180
 queue_t::base (C++ member), 180
 queue_t::buf_p (C++ member), 180
 queue_t::buffer (C++ member), 180
 queue_t::left (C++ member), 180
 queue_t::size (C++ member), 180
 queue_t::state (C++ member), 180
 queue_unused_size (C++ function), 179
 queue_unused_size_isr (C++ function), 179
 queue_write (C++ function), 178
 queue_write_isr (C++ function), 179

R

re (module), 270
 re_compile (C++ function), 271
 RE_DOTALL (C macro), 271
 re_group_t (C++ class), 272
 re_group_t::buf_p (C++ member), 272
 re_group_t::size (C++ member), 272
 RE_IGNORECASE (C macro), 271
 re_match (C++ function), 272
 RE_MULTILINE (C macro), 271

REQUEST_GET_DESCRIPTOR (C macro), 151
 REQUEST_GET_STATUS (C macro), 151
 REQUEST_SET_ADDRESS (C macro), 151
 REQUEST_SET_CONFIGURATION (C macro), 151
 REQUEST_TYPE_DATA_DIRECTION_DEVICE_TO_HOST (C macro), 150
 REQUEST_TYPE_DATA_DIRECTION_HOST_TO_DEVICE (C macro), 150
 REQUEST_TYPE_DATA_MASK (C macro), 150
 REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_DEVICE (C macro), 150
 REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_ENDPOINT (C macro), 150
 REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_INTERFACE (C macro), 150
 REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_MASK (C macro), 150
 REQUEST_TYPE_RECIPIENT_OTHER (C macro), 151
 REQUEST_TYPE_TYPE_CLASS (C macro), 150
 REQUEST_TYPE_TYPE_MASK (C macro), 150
 REQUEST_TYPE_TYPE_STANDARD (C macro), 150
 REQUEST_TYPE_TYPE_VENDOR (C macro), 150
 rwlock (module), 180
 rwlock_init (C++ function), 180
 rwlock_module_init (C++ function), 180
 rwlock_reader_give (C++ function), 181
 rwlock_reader_give_isr (C++ function), 181
 rwlock_reader_take (C++ function), 180
 rwlock_t (C++ class), 181
 rwlock_t::number_of_readers (C++ member), 182
 rwlock_t::number_of_writers (C++ member), 182
 rwlock_t::readers_p (C++ member), 182
 rwlock_t::writers_p (C++ member), 182
 rwlock_writer_give (C++ function), 181
 rwlock_writer_give_isr (C++ function), 181
 rwlock_writer_take (C++ function), 181
 RXCIE0 (C macro), 310
 RXEN0 (C macro), 310

S

sam3x8e (module), 311
 SAM_PA (C macro), 311
 SAM_PB (C macro), 311
 SAM_PC (C macro), 311
 SAM_PD (C macro), 311
 sd (module), 136
 SD_BLOCK_SIZE (C macro), 137
 SD_C_SIZE (C macro), 137
 SD_C_SIZE_MULT (C macro), 137
 SD_CCC (C macro), 137
 sd_cid_t (C++ class), 139
 sd_cid_t::crc (C++ member), 139
 sd_cid_t::mdt (C++ member), 139
 sd_cid_t::mid (C++ member), 139

sd_cid_t::oid (C++ member), 139
 sd_cid_t::pnm (C++ member), 139
 sd_cid_t::prv (C++ member), 139
 sd_cid_t::psn (C++ member), 139
 SD_CSD_STRUCTURE_V1 (C macro), 137
 SD_CSD_STRUCTURE_V2 (C macro), 137
 sd_csd_t (C++ type), 141
 sd_csd_t::v1 (C++ member), 141
 sd_csd_t::v2 (C++ member), 141
 sd_csd_v1_t (C++ class), 139
 sd_csd_v1_t::c_size_high (C++ member), 139
 sd_csd_v1_t::c_size_low (C++ member), 139
 sd_csd_v1_t::c_size_mid (C++ member), 139
 sd_csd_v1_t::c_size_mult_high (C++ member), 139
 sd_csd_v1_t::c_size_mult_low (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v1_t::ccc_high (C++ member), 139
 sd_csd_v1_t::ccc_low (C++ member), 139
 sd_csd_v1_t::copy (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v1_t::crc (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v1_t::csd_structure (C++ member), 139
 sd_csd_v1_t::dsr_imp (C++ member), 139
 sd_csd_v1_t::erase_blk_en (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v1_t::file_format (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v1_t::file_format_grp (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v1_t::nsac (C++ member), 139
 sd_csd_v1_t::perm_write_protect (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v1_t::r2w_factor (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v1_t::read_bl_len (C++ member), 139
 sd_csd_v1_t::read_bl_partial (C++ member), 139
 sd_csd_v1_t::read_blk_misalign (C++ member), 139
 sd_csd_v1_t::reserved1 (C++ member), 139
 sd_csd_v1_t::reserved2 (C++ member), 139
 sd_csd_v1_t::reserved3 (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v1_t::reserved4 (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v1_t::reserved5 (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v1_t::sector_size_high (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v1_t::sector_size_low (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v1_t::taac (C++ member), 139
 sd_csd_v1_t::tmp_write_protect (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v1_t::tran_speed (C++ member), 139
 sd_csd_v1_t::vdd_r_curr_max (C++ member), 139
 sd_csd_v1_t::vdd_r_curr_min (C++ member), 139
 sd_csd_v1_t::vdd_w_curr_max (C++ member), 139
 sd_csd_v1_t::vdd_w_curr_min (C++ member), 139
 sd_csd_v1_t::wp_grp_enable (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v1_t::wp_grp_size (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v1_t::write_bl_len_high (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v1_t::write_bl_len_low (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v1_t::write_bl_partial (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v1_t::write_blk_misalign (C++ member), 139
 sd_csd_v2_t (C++ class), 140
 sd_csd_v2_t::c_size_high (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v2_t::c_size_low (C++ member), 141
 sd_csd_v2_t::c_size_mid (C++ member), 141
 sd_csd_v2_t::ccc_high (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v2_t::ccc_low (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v2_t::copy (C++ member), 141
 sd_csd_v2_t::crc (C++ member), 141
 sd_csd_v2_t::csd_structure (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v2_t::dsr_imp (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v2_t::erase_blk_en (C++ member), 141
 sd_csd_v2_t::file_format (C++ member), 141
 sd_csd_v2_t::file_format_grp (C++ member), 141
 sd_csd_v2_t::nsac (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v2_t::perm_write_protect (C++ member), 141
 sd_csd_v2_t::r2w_factor (C++ member), 141
 sd_csd_v2_t::read_bl_len (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v2_t::read_bl_partial (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v2_t::read_blk_misalign (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v2_t::reserved1 (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v2_t::reserved2 (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v2_t::reserved3 (C++ member), 141
 sd_csd_v2_t::reserved4 (C++ member), 141
 sd_csd_v2_t::reserved5 (C++ member), 141
 sd_csd_v2_t::reserved6 (C++ member), 141
 sd_csd_v2_t::reserved7 (C++ member), 141
 sd_csd_v2_t::sector_size_high (C++ member), 141
 sd_csd_v2_t::sector_size_low (C++ member), 141
 sd_csd_v2_t::taac (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v2_t::tmp_write_protect (C++ member), 141
 sd_csd_v2_t::tran_speed (C++ member), 140
 sd_csd_v2_t::wp_grp_enable (C++ member), 141
 sd_csd_v2_t::wp_grp_size (C++ member), 141
 sd_csd_v2_t::write_bl_len_high (C++ member), 141
 sd_csd_v2_t::write_bl_len_low (C++ member), 141
 sd_csd_v2_t::write_bl_partial (C++ member), 141
 sd_csd_v2_t::write_blk_misalign (C++ member), 140
 sd_driver_t (C++ class), 141
 sd_driver_t::spi_p (C++ member), 141
 sd_driver_t::type (C++ member), 141
 SD_ERR_CHECK_PATTERN (C macro), 137
 SD_ERR_CRC_ON_OFF (C macro), 137
 SD_ERR_GO_IDLE_STATE (C macro), 137
 SD_ERR_NORESPONSE_WAIT_FOR_DATA_START_BLOCK
 (C macro), 137
 SD_ERR_READ_COMMAND (C macro), 137
 SD_ERR_READ_DATA_START_BLOCK (C macro),
 137
 SD_ERR_READ_OCR (C macro), 137
 SD_ERR_READ_WRONG_DATA_CRC (C macro), 137
 SD_ERR_SD_SEND_OP_COND (C macro), 137
 SD_ERR_SEND_IF_COND (C macro), 137
 SD_ERR_WRITE_BLOCK (C macro), 137
 SD_ERR_WRITE_BLOCK_SEND_STATUS (C macro),
 137
 SD_ERR_WRITE_BLOCK_TOKEN_DATA_RES_ACCEPTED
 (C macro), 137

SD_ERR_WRITE_BLOCK_WAIT_NOT_BUSY (C macro), 137

sd_init (C++ function), 137

sd_read_block (C++ function), 138

sd_read_cid (C++ function), 138

sd_read_csd (C++ function), 138

SD_SECTOR_SIZE (C macro), 137

sd_start (C++ function), 137

sd_stop (C++ function), 138

SD_WRITE_BL_LEN (C macro), 137

sd_write_block (C++ function), 138

sdio (module), 142

sdio_0_dev (C macro), 302

sdio_device (C++ member), 144

SDIO_DEVICE_MAX (C macro), 312

sdio_init (C++ function), 142

sdio_io_read_direct (C++ function), 143

sdio_io_read_extended (C++ function), 143

SDIO_IO_RW_EXTENDED_BLOCK_MODE_BLOCK (C macro), 142

SDIO_IO_RW_EXTENDED_BLOCK_MODE_BYTE (C macro), 142

SDIO_IO_RW_EXTENDED_OP_CODE_FIXED_ADDRESS (C macro), 142

SDIO_IO_RW_EXTENDED_OP_CODE_INCREMENTING_ADDRESS (C macro), 142

sdio_io_rw_extended_t (C++ class), 144

sdio_io_rw_extended_t::block_mode (C++ member), 144

sdio_io_rw_extended_t::byte_block_count_7_0 (C++ member), 144

sdio_io_rw_extended_t::byte_block_count_8 (C++ member), 144

sdio_io_rw_extended_t::function_number (C++ member), 144

sdio_io_rw_extended_t::op_code (C++ member), 144

sdio_io_rw_extended_t::register_address_14_7 (C++ member), 144

sdio_io_rw_extended_t::register_address_16_15 (C++ member), 144

sdio_io_rw_extended_t::register_address_6_0 (C++ member), 144

sdio_io_rw_extended_t::rw_flag (C++ member), 144

sdio_io_send_op_cond (C++ function), 143

sdio_io_write_direct (C++ function), 143

sdio_io_write_extended (C++ function), 144

sdio_module_init (C++ function), 142

sdio_select_deselect_card (C++ function), 143

sdio_send_relative_addr (C++ function), 142

sdio_start (C++ function), 142

sdio_stop (C++ function), 142

sem (module), 182

sem_give (C++ function), 183

sem_give_isr (C++ function), 183

sem_init (C++ function), 182

SEM_INIT_DECL (C macro), 182

sem_module_init (C++ function), 182

sem_t (C++ class), 183

sem_t::count (C++ member), 183

sem_t::count_max (C++ member), 183

sem_t::head_p (C++ member), 183

sem_take (C++ function), 183

setting_t (C++ class), 246

setting_t::address (C++ member), 246

setting_t::size (C++ member), 246

setting_t::type (C++ member), 246

setting_type_int16_t (C++ class), 245

setting_type_int32_t (C++ class), 245

setting_type_int8_t (C++ class), 245

setting_type_string_t (C++ class), 245

setting_type_t (C++ type), 245

settings (module), 243

SETTINGS_AREA_CRC_OFFSET (C macro), 245

settings_module_init (C++ function), 245

settings_read (C++ function), 245

settings_read_by_name (C++ function), 246

settings_reset (C++ function), 246

settings_write (C++ function), 245

settings_write_by_name (C++ function), 246

sha1 (module), 282

sha1_digest (C++ function), 282

sha1_init (C++ function), 282

sha1_t (C++ class), 282

sha1_t::buf (C++ member), 283

sha1_t::h (C++ member), 283

sha1_t::size (C++ member), 283

sha1_update (C++ function), 282

shell (module), 246

shell_history_elem_t (C++ class), 248

shell_history_elem_t::buf (C++ member), 248

shell_history_elem_t::next_p (C++ member), 248

shell_history_elem_t::prev_p (C++ member), 248

shell_init (C++ function), 247

shell_line_t (C++ class), 248

shell_line_t::buf (C++ member), 248

shell_line_t::cursor (C++ member), 248

shell_line_t::length (C++ member), 248

shell_main (C++ function), 247

shell_module_init (C++ function), 247

shell_t (C++ class), 248

shell_t::arg_p (C++ member), 248

shell_t::authorized (C++ member), 248

shell_t::buf (C++ member), 249

shell_t::carriage_return_received (C++ member), 248

shell_t::chin_p (C++ member), 248

shell_t::chout_p (C++ member), 248

shell_t::current_p (C++ member), 248

shell_t::head_p (C++ member), 248

shell_t::heap (C++ member), 249

- shell_t::line (C++ member), 248
- shell_t::line_valid (C++ member), 249
- shell_t::match (C++ member), 249
- shell_t::name_p (C++ member), 248
- shell_t::newline_received (C++ member), 248
- shell_t::password_p (C++ member), 248
- shell_t::pattern (C++ member), 249
- shell_t::prev_line (C++ member), 248
- shell_t::tail_p (C++ member), 248
- shell_t::username_p (C++ member), 248
- socket (module), 237
- socket_accept (C++ function), 240
- socket_bind (C++ function), 239
- socket_close (C++ function), 239
- socket_connect (C++ function), 239
- socket_connect_by_hostname (C++ function), 239
- socket_listen (C++ function), 239
- socket_module_init (C++ function), 238
- socket_open_raw (C++ function), 238
- socket_open_tcp (C++ function), 238
- socket_open_udp (C++ function), 238
- socket_read (C++ function), 241
- socket_recvfrom (C++ function), 240
- socket_sendto (C++ function), 240
- socket_size (C++ function), 241
- socket_t (C++ class), 241
- socket_t::base (C++ member), 241
- socket_t::buf_p (C++ member), 241
- socket_t::offset (C++ member), 241
- socket_t::pcb_p (C++ member), 241
- socket_t::reading (C++ member), 241
- socket_t::remote_addr (C++ member), 241
- socket_t::size (C++ member), 241
- socket_t::thrd_p (C++ member), 241
- socket_t::type (C++ member), 241
- socket_write (C++ function), 240
- spi (module), 144
- spi_0_dev (C macro), 305, 307
- spi_1_dev (C macro), 305, 307
- spi_2_dev (C macro), 305, 308
- spi_deselect (C++ function), 146
- spi_device (C++ member), 147
- SPI_DEVICE_MAX (C macro), 308–312
- spi_get (C++ function), 147
- spi_give_bus (C++ function), 146
- spi_init (C++ function), 145
- SPI_MODE_MASTER (C macro), 145
- SPI_MODE_SLAVE (C macro), 145
- spi_module_init (C++ function), 145
- spi_put (C++ function), 147
- spi_read (C++ function), 146
- spi_select (C++ function), 146
- SPI_SPEED_125KBPS (C macro), 145
- SPI_SPEED_1MBPS (C macro), 145
- SPI_SPEED_250KBPS (C macro), 145
- SPI_SPEED_2MBPS (C macro), 145
- SPI_SPEED_4MBPS (C macro), 145
- SPI_SPEED_500KBPS (C macro), 145
- SPI_SPEED_8MBPS (C macro), 145
- spi_start (C++ function), 145
- spi_stop (C++ function), 145
- spi_take_bus (C++ function), 146
- spi_transfer (C++ function), 146
- spi_write (C++ function), 147
- spiffs (C++ type), 210
- spiffs (module), 207
- SPIFFS_APPEND (C macro), 208
- spiffs_block_ix (C++ type), 210
- SPIFFS_CACHE_DBG (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_CB_CREATED (C++ class), 211
- SPIFFS_CB_DELETED (C++ class), 211
- SPIFFS_CB_UPDATED (C++ class), 211
- spiffs_check (C++ function), 216
- spiffs_check_callback (C++ type), 210
- SPIFFS_CHECK_DBG (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_CHECK_DELETE_BAD_FILE (C++ class), 211
- SPIFFS_CHECK_DELETE_ORPHANED_INDEX (C++ class), 211
- SPIFFS_CHECK_DELETE_PAGE (C++ class), 211
- SPIFFS_CHECK_ERROR (C++ class), 211
- SPIFFS_CHECK_FIX_INDEX (C++ class), 211
- SPIFFS_CHECK_FIX_LOOKUP (C++ class), 211
- SPIFFS_CHECK_INDEX (C++ class), 210
- SPIFFS_CHECK_LOOKUP (C++ class), 210
- SPIFFS_CHECK_PAGE (C++ class), 210
- SPIFFS_CHECK_PROGRESS (C++ class), 210
- spiffs_check_report_t (C++ type), 210
- spiffs_check_type_t (C++ type), 210
- spiffs_clearerr (C++ function), 215
- spiffs_close (C++ function), 214
- spiffs_closedir (C++ function), 215
- spiffs_config (C++ type), 210
- spiffs_config_t (C++ class), 218
- spiffs_config_t::hal_erase_f (C++ member), 218
- spiffs_config_t::hal_read_f (C++ member), 218
- spiffs_config_t::hal_write_f (C++ member), 218
- spiffs_config_t::log_block_size (C++ member), 218
- spiffs_config_t::log_page_size (C++ member), 218
- spiffs_config_t::phys_addr (C++ member), 218
- spiffs_config_t::phys_erase_block (C++ member), 218
- spiffs_config_t::phys_size (C++ member), 218
- SPIFFS_CREAT (C macro), 209
- spiffs_creat (C++ function), 212
- SPIFFS_DBG (C macro), 208
- spiffs_DIR (C++ type), 210
- spiffs_dir_t (C++ class), 220
- spiffs_dir_t::block (C++ member), 220

- spiffs_dir_t::entry (C++ member), 220
- spiffs_dir_t::fs (C++ member), 220
- SPIFFS_DIRECT (C macro), 209
- spiffs_dirent (C++ type), 210
- spiffs_dirent_t (C++ class), 220
- spiffs_dirent_t::name (C++ member), 220
- spiffs_dirent_t::obj_id (C++ member), 220
- spiffs_dirent_t::pix (C++ member), 220
- spiffs_dirent_t::size (C++ member), 220
- spiffs_dirent_t::type (C++ member), 220
- spiffs_eof (C++ function), 217
- SPIFFS_ERR_BAD_DESCRIPTOR (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_ERR_CONFLICTING_NAME (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_ERR_DATA_SPAN_MISMATCH (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_ERR_DELETED (C macro), 207
- SPIFFS_ERR_END_OF_OBJECT (C macro), 207
- SPIFFS_ERR_ERASE_FAIL (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_ERR_FILE_CLOSED (C macro), 207
- SPIFFS_ERR_FILE_DELETED (C macro), 207
- SPIFFS_ERR_FILE_EXISTS (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_ERR_FULL (C macro), 207
- SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_FREE (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_INVALID (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_LU (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_REF_FREE (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_REF_INVALID (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_REF_LU (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_ERR_INDEX_SPAN_MISMATCH (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_ERR_INTERNAL (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_ERR_IS_FREE (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_ERR_IS_INDEX (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_ERR_MAGIC_NOT_POSSIBLE (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_ERR_MOUNTED (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_ERR_NAME_TOO_LONG (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_ERR_NO_DELETED_BLOCKS (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_A_FILE (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_A_FS (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_CONFIGURED (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_FINALIZED (C macro), 207
- SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_FOUND (C macro), 207
- SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_INDEX (C macro), 207
- SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_MOUNTED (C macro), 207
- SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_READABLE (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_ERR_NOT_WRITABLE (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_ERR_OUT_OF_FILE_DESCS (C macro), 207
- SPIFFS_ERR_PROBE_NOT_A_FS (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_ERR_PROBE_TOO_FEW_BLOCKS (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_ERR_RO_ABORTED_OPERATION (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_ERR_RO_NOT_IMPL (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_ERR_TEST (C macro), 208
- spiffs_errno (C++ function), 215
- SPIFFS_EXCL (C macro), 209
- spiffs_fflush (C++ function), 214
- spiffs_file (C++ type), 210
- spiffs_file_callback (C++ type), 210
- spiffs_file_t (C++ type), 209
- spiffs_fileop_type_t (C++ type), 211
- spiffs_flags (C++ type), 210
- spiffs_flags_t (C++ type), 209
- spiffs_format (C++ function), 216
- spiffs_fremove (C++ function), 214
- spiffs_fstat (C++ function), 214
- spiffs_gc (C++ function), 217
- SPIFFS_GC_DBG (C macro), 208
- spiffs_gc_quick (C++ function), 216
- spiffs_info (C++ function), 216
- SPIFFS_LOCK (C macro), 209
- spiffs_lseek (C++ function), 213
- spiffs_mode (C++ type), 210
- spiffs_mode_t (C++ type), 209
- spiffs_mount (C++ function), 211
- spiffs_mounted (C++ function), 216
- SPIFFS_O_APPEND (C macro), 208
- SPIFFS_O_CREAT (C macro), 209
- SPIFFS_O_DIRECT (C macro), 209
- SPIFFS_O_EXCL (C macro), 209
- SPIFFS_O_RDONLY (C macro), 209
- SPIFFS_O_RDWR (C macro), 209
- SPIFFS_O_TRUNC (C macro), 209
- SPIFFS_O_WRONLY (C macro), 209
- spiffs_obj_id (C++ type), 210
- spiffs_obj_type (C++ type), 210
- spiffs_obj_type_t (C++ type), 209
- SPIFFS_OK (C macro), 207
- spiffs_open (C++ function), 212
- spiffs_open_by_dirent (C++ function), 212
- spiffs_open_by_page (C++ function), 212
- spiffs_opendir (C++ function), 215
- spiffs_page_ix (C++ type), 210
- SPIFFS_RDONLY (C macro), 209
- SPIFFS_RDWR (C macro), 209
- spiffs_read (C++ function), 213
- spiffs_readdir (C++ function), 215
- spiffs_remove (C++ function), 213
- spiffs_rename (C++ function), 215
- SPIFFS_SEEK_CUR (C macro), 209
- SPIFFS_SEEK_END (C macro), 209
- SPIFFS_SEEK_SET (C macro), 209
- spiffs_set_file_callback_func (C++ function), 217
- spiffs_span_ix (C++ type), 210
- spiffs_stat (C++ function), 214
- spiffs_stat_t (C++ class), 219

spiffs_stat_t::name (C++ member), 219
 spiffs_stat_t::obj_id (C++ member), 219
 spiffs_stat_t::pix (C++ member), 219
 spiffs_stat_t::size (C++ member), 219
 spiffs_stat_t::type (C++ member), 219
 spiffs_t (C++ class), 218
 spiffs_t::block_count (C++ member), 218
 spiffs_t::cfg (C++ member), 218
 spiffs_t::check_cb_f (C++ member), 219
 spiffs_t::cleaning (C++ member), 219
 spiffs_t::config_magic (C++ member), 219
 spiffs_t::cursor_block_ix (C++ member), 218
 spiffs_t::cursor_obj_lu_entry (C++ member), 219
 spiffs_t::err_code (C++ member), 219
 spiffs_t::fd_count (C++ member), 219
 spiffs_t::fd_space (C++ member), 219
 spiffs_t::file_cb_f (C++ member), 219
 spiffs_t::free_blocks (C++ member), 219
 spiffs_t::free_cursor_block_ix (C++ member), 218
 spiffs_t::free_cursor_obj_lu_entry (C++ member), 218
 spiffs_t::lu_work (C++ member), 219
 spiffs_t::max_erase_count (C++ member), 219
 spiffs_t::mounted (C++ member), 219
 spiffs_t::stats_p_allocated (C++ member), 219
 spiffs_t::stats_p_deleted (C++ member), 219
 spiffs_t::user_data (C++ member), 219
 spiffs_t::work (C++ member), 219
 spiffs_tell (C++ function), 217
 SPIFFS_TRUNC (C macro), 208
 SPIFFS_TYPE_DIR (C macro), 209
 SPIFFS_TYPE_FILE (C macro), 209
 SPIFFS_TYPE_HARD_LINK (C macro), 209
 SPIFFS_TYPE_SOFT_LINK (C macro), 209
 SPIFFS_UNLOCK (C macro), 209
 spiffs_unmount (C++ function), 211
 spiffs_write (C++ function), 213
 SPIFFS_WRONLY (C macro), 209
 st2t (C++ function), 96
 std (module), 272
 std_module_init (C++ function), 272
 std_printf (C++ function), 273
 STD_PRINTF_DEBUG (C macro), 109
 std_strip (C++ function), 276
 std_strtol (C++ function), 274
 stm32f100rb (module), 311
 stm32f205rg (module), 311
 stm32f303vc (module), 312
 stm32f3discovery (module), 303
 stm32vldiscovery (module), 306
 STRINGIFY (C macro), 108
 STRINGIFY2 (C macro), 108
 sys (C++ member), 98
 sys (module), 95
 sys_get_config (C++ function), 97

sys_get_info (C++ function), 97
 sys_get_stdin (C++ function), 97
 sys_get_stdout (C++ function), 97
 sys_interrupt_cpu_usage_get (C++ function), 98
 sys_interrupt_cpu_usage_reset (C++ function), 98
 sys_lock (C++ function), 97
 sys_lock_isr (C++ function), 97
 sys_module_init (C++ function), 96
 sys_set_stdin (C++ function), 96
 sys_set_stdout (C++ function), 97
 sys_start (C++ function), 96
 sys_stop (C++ function), 96
 sys_t (C++ class), 98
 sys_t::start (C++ member), 98
 sys_t::stdin_p (C++ member), 98
 sys_t::stdout_p (C++ member), 98
 sys_t::tick (C++ member), 98
 sys_t::time (C++ member), 98
 SYS_TICK_MAX (C macro), 96
 sys_tick_t (C++ type), 96
 sys_unlock (C++ function), 97
 sys_unlock_isr (C++ function), 97

T

t2st (C++ function), 96
 thrd (module), 98
 THRD_CONTEXT_LOAD_ISR (C macro), 100
 THRD_CONTEXT_STORE_ISR (C macro), 100
 thrd_environment_t (C++ class), 104
 thrd_environment_t::max_number_of_variables (C++ member), 104
 thrd_environment_t::number_of_variables (C++ member), 104
 thrd_environment_t::variables_p (C++ member), 104
 thrd_environment_variable_t (C++ class), 104
 thrd_environment_variable_t::name_p (C++ member), 104
 thrd_environment_variable_t::value_p (C++ member), 104
 thrd_get_by_name (C++ function), 102
 thrd_get_env (C++ function), 103
 thrd_get_global_env (C++ function), 103
 thrd_get_log_mask (C++ function), 102
 thrd_get_name (C++ function), 102
 thrd_get_prio (C++ function), 102
 thrd_init_env (C++ function), 103
 thrd_init_global_env (C++ function), 102
 thrd_join (C++ function), 101
 thrd_module_init (C++ function), 100
 THRD_RESCHEDULE_ISR (C macro), 100
 thrd_resume (C++ function), 100
 thrd_resume_isr (C++ function), 104
 thrd_self (C++ function), 101
 thrd_set_env (C++ function), 103

thrd_set_global_env (C++ function), 102
thrd_set_log_mask (C++ function), 102
thrd_set_name (C++ function), 101
thrd_set_prio (C++ function), 102
thrd_sleep (C++ function), 101
thrd_sleep_ms (C++ function), 101
thrd_sleep_us (C++ function), 101
thrd_spawn (C++ function), 100
THRD_STACK (C macro), 99
thrd_suspend (C++ function), 100
thrd_suspend_isr (C++ function), 103
thrd_t (C++ class), 104
thrd_t::err (C++ member), 104
thrd_t::log_mask (C++ member), 104
thrd_t::name_p (C++ member), 104
thrd_t::next_p (C++ member), 104
thrd_t::port (C++ member), 104
thrd_t::prev_p (C++ member), 104
thrd_t::prio (C++ member), 104
thrd_t::state (C++ member), 104
thrd_t::timer_p (C++ member), 104
thrd_yield (C++ function), 101
thrd_yield_isr (C++ function), 104
time (module), 105
time_busy_wait_us (C++ function), 105
time_diff (C++ function), 105
time_get (C++ function), 105
time_set (C++ function), 105
time_t (C++ class), 106
time_t::nanoseconds (C++ member), 106
time_t::seconds (C++ member), 106
time_unix_time_to_date (C++ function), 105
timer (module), 106
timer_init (C++ function), 107
timer_module_init (C++ function), 107
TIMER_PERIODIC (C macro), 107
timer_start (C++ function), 107
timer_start_isr (C++ function), 107
timer_stop (C++ function), 108
timer_stop_isr (C++ function), 108
timer_t (C++ class), 108
timer_t::arg_p (C++ member), 108
timer_t::callback (C++ member), 108
timer_t::delta (C++ member), 108
timer_t::flags (C++ member), 108
timer_t::next_p (C++ member), 108
timer_t::timeout (C++ member), 108
TOKENPASTE (C macro), 109
TOKENPASTE2 (C macro), 109
TXC0 (C macro), 310
TXCIE0 (C macro), 310
TXEN0 (C macro), 310
types (module), 108

U

U2X0 (C macro), 309
uart (module), 147
uart_0_dev (C macro), 305, 307
uart_1_dev (C macro), 305, 307
uart_2_dev (C macro), 305, 307
uart_device (C++ member), 149
UART_DEVICE_MAX (C macro), 308–312
uart_init (C++ function), 148
uart_module_init (C++ function), 148
uart_read (C macro), 148
uart_soft (module), 149
uart_soft_driver_t (C++ class), 150
uart_soft_driver_t::baudrate (C++ member), 150
uart_soft_driver_t::chin (C++ member), 150
uart_soft_driver_t::chout (C++ member), 150
uart_soft_driver_t::rx_exti (C++ member), 150
uart_soft_driver_t::rx_pin (C++ member), 150
uart_soft_driver_t::sample_time (C++ member), 150
uart_soft_driver_t::tx_pin (C++ member), 150
uart_soft_init (C++ function), 149
uart_soft_read (C macro), 149
uart_soft_write (C macro), 149
uart_start (C++ function), 148
uart_stop (C++ function), 149
uart_write (C macro), 148
UCSZ00 (C macro), 309
UCSZ01 (C macro), 309
UCSZ02 (C macro), 309
UDRE0 (C macro), 310
UDRIE0 (C macro), 310
UNIQUE (C macro), 109
UNUSED (C macro), 108
UPE0 (C macro), 309
UPM00 (C macro), 309
UPM01 (C macro), 309
USART0_RX_vect (C macro), 309
USART0_TX_vect (C macro), 309
USART0_UDRE_vect (C macro), 309
usb (module), 150
USB_CDC_CONTROL_LINE_STATE (C macro), 152
USB_CDC_LINE_CODING (C macro), 152
usb_cdc_line_info_t (C++ class), 157
usb_cdc_line_info_t::char_format (C++ member), 157
usb_cdc_line_info_t::data_bits (C++ member), 157
usb_cdc_line_info_t::dte_rate (C++ member), 157
usb_cdc_line_info_t::parity_type (C++ member), 157
USB_CDC_SEND_BREAK (C macro), 152
USB_CLASS_APPLICATION_SPECIFIC (C macro), 151
USB_CLASS_AUDIO (C macro), 151
USB_CLASS_AUDIO_VIDEO_DEVICES (C macro), 151

- USB_CLASS_BILLBOARD_DEVICE_CLASS (C macro), 151
- USB_CLASS_CDC_CONTROL (C macro), 151
- USB_CLASS_CDC_DATA (C macro), 151
- USB_CLASS_CONTENT_SECURITY (C macro), 151
- USB_CLASS_DIAGNOSTIC_DEVICE (C macro), 151
- USB_CLASS_HID (C macro), 151
- USB_CLASS_HID_PROTOCOL_KEYBOARD (C macro), 162
- USB_CLASS_HID_PROTOCOL_MOUSE (C macro), 162
- USB_CLASS_HID_PROTOCOL_NONE (C macro), 162
- USB_CLASS_HID_SUBCLASS_BOOT_INTERFACE (C macro), 162
- USB_CLASS_HID_SUBCLASS_NONE (C macro), 162
- USB_CLASS_HUB (C macro), 151
- USB_CLASS_IMAGE (C macro), 151
- USB_CLASS_MASS_STORAGE (C macro), 151
- USB_CLASS_MISCELLANEOUS (C macro), 151
- USB_CLASS_PERSONAL_HEALTHCARE (C macro), 151
- USB_CLASS_PHYSICAL (C macro), 151
- USB_CLASS_PRINTER (C macro), 151
- USB_CLASS_SMART_CARD (C macro), 151
- USB_CLASS_USE_INTERFACE (C macro), 151
- USB_CLASS_VENDOR_SPECIFIC (C macro), 151
- USB_CLASS_VIDEO (C macro), 151
- USB_CLASS_WIRELESS_CONTROLLER (C macro), 151
- usb_desc_get_class (C++ function), 153
- usb_desc_get_configuration (C++ function), 152
- usb_desc_get_endpoint (C++ function), 153
- usb_desc_get_interface (C++ function), 152
- usb_descriptor_cdc_acm_t (C++ class), 156
- usb_descriptor_cdc_acm_t::capabilities (C++ member), 156
- usb_descriptor_cdc_acm_t::descriptor_type (C++ member), 156
- usb_descriptor_cdc_acm_t::length (C++ member), 156
- usb_descriptor_cdc_acm_t::sub_type (C++ member), 156
- usb_descriptor_cdc_call_management_t (C++ class), 157
- usb_descriptor_cdc_call_management_t::capabilities (C++ member), 157
- usb_descriptor_cdc_call_management_t::data_interface (C++ member), 157
- usb_descriptor_cdc_call_management_t::descriptor_type (C++ member), 157
- usb_descriptor_cdc_call_management_t::length (C++ member), 157
- usb_descriptor_cdc_call_management_t::sub_type (C++ member), 157
- usb_descriptor_cdc_header_t (C++ class), 156
- usb_descriptor_cdc_header_t::bcd (C++ member), 156
- usb_descriptor_cdc_header_t::descriptor_type (C++ member), 156
- usb_descriptor_cdc_header_t::length (C++ member), 156
- usb_descriptor_cdc_header_t::sub_type (C++ member), 156
- usb_descriptor_cdc_union_t (C++ class), 156
- usb_descriptor_cdc_union_t::descriptor_type (C++ member), 156
- usb_descriptor_cdc_union_t::length (C++ member), 156
- usb_descriptor_cdc_union_t::master_interface (C++ member), 157
- usb_descriptor_cdc_union_t::slave_interface (C++ member), 157
- usb_descriptor_cdc_union_t::sub_type (C++ member), 156
- usb_descriptor_configuration_t (C++ class), 155
- usb_descriptor_configuration_t::configuration (C++ member), 155
- usb_descriptor_configuration_t::configuration_attributes (C++ member), 155
- usb_descriptor_configuration_t::configuration_value (C++ member), 155
- usb_descriptor_configuration_t::descriptor_type (C++ member), 155
- usb_descriptor_configuration_t::length (C++ member), 155
- usb_descriptor_configuration_t::max_power (C++ member), 155
- usb_descriptor_configuration_t::num_interfaces (C++ member), 155
- usb_descriptor_configuration_t::total_length (C++ member), 155
- usb_descriptor_device_t (C++ class), 154
- usb_descriptor_device_t::bcd_device (C++ member), 154
- usb_descriptor_device_t::bcd_usb (C++ member), 154
- usb_descriptor_device_t::descriptor_type (C++ member), 154
- usb_descriptor_device_t::device_class (C++ member), 154
- usb_descriptor_device_t::device_protocol (C++ member), 154
- usb_descriptor_device_t::device_subclass (C++ member), 154
- usb_descriptor_device_t::id_product (C++ member), 154
- usb_descriptor_device_t::id_vendor (C++ member), 154
- usb_descriptor_device_t::length (C++ member), 154
- usb_descriptor_device_t::manufacturer (C++ member), 154
- usb_descriptor_device_t::max_packet_size_0 (C++ member), 154
- usb_descriptor_device_t::num_configurations (C++ member), 155
- usb_descriptor_device_t::product (C++ member), 154

`usb_descriptor_device_t::serial_number` (C++ member), 154

`usb_descriptor_endpoint_t` (C++ class), 155

`usb_descriptor_endpoint_t::attributes` (C++ member), 155

`usb_descriptor_endpoint_t::descriptor_type` (C++ member), 155

`usb_descriptor_endpoint_t::endpoint_address` (C++ member), 155

`usb_descriptor_endpoint_t::interval` (C++ member), 155

`usb_descriptor_endpoint_t::length` (C++ member), 155

`usb_descriptor_endpoint_t::max_packet_size` (C++ member), 155

`usb_descriptor_header_t` (C++ class), 154

`usb_descriptor_header_t::descriptor_type` (C++ member), 154

`usb_descriptor_header_t::length` (C++ member), 154

`usb_descriptor_interface_association_t` (C++ class), 156

`usb_descriptor_interface_association_t::descriptor_type` (C++ member), 156

`usb_descriptor_interface_association_t::first_interface` (C++ member), 156

`usb_descriptor_interface_association_t::function` (C++ member), 156

`usb_descriptor_interface_association_t::function_class` (C++ member), 156

`usb_descriptor_interface_association_t::function_protocol` (C++ member), 156

`usb_descriptor_interface_association_t::function_subclass` (C++ member), 156

`usb_descriptor_interface_association_t::interface_count` (C++ member), 156

`usb_descriptor_interface_association_t::length` (C++ member), 156

`usb_descriptor_interface_t` (C++ class), 155

`usb_descriptor_interface_t::alternate_setting` (C++ member), 155

`usb_descriptor_interface_t::descriptor_type` (C++ member), 155

`usb_descriptor_interface_t::interface` (C++ member), 155

`usb_descriptor_interface_t::interface_class` (C++ member), 155

`usb_descriptor_interface_t::interface_number` (C++ member), 155

`usb_descriptor_interface_t::interface_protocol` (C++ member), 155

`usb_descriptor_interface_t::interface_subclass` (C++ member), 155

`usb_descriptor_interface_t::length` (C++ member), 155

`usb_descriptor_interface_t::num_endpoints` (C++ member), 155

`usb_descriptor_string_t` (C++ class), 155

`usb_descriptor_string_t::descriptor_type` (C++ member), 156

`usb_descriptor_string_t::length` (C++ member), 156

`usb_descriptor_string_t::string` (C++ member), 156

`usb_descriptor_t` (C++ type), 157

`usb_descriptor_t::configuration` (C++ member), 157

`usb_descriptor_t::device` (C++ member), 157

`usb_descriptor_t::endpoint` (C++ member), 157

`usb_descriptor_t::header` (C++ member), 157

`usb_descriptor_t::interface` (C++ member), 157

`usb_descriptor_t::string` (C++ member), 157

`usb_device` (C++ member), 153

`usb_device` (module), 158

`usb_device_class_cdc` (module), 158

`usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t` (C++ class), 159

`usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t::base` (C++ member), 160

`usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t::chin` (C++ member), 160

`usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t::chout` (C++ member), 160

`usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t::control_interface` (C++ member), 160

`usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t::drv_p` (C++ member), 160

`usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t::endpoint_in` (C++ member), 160

`usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t::endpoint_out` (C++ member), 160

`usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t::line_info` (C++ member), 160

`usb_device_class_cdc_driver_t::line_state` (C++ member), 160

`usb_device_class_cdc_init` (C++ function), 159

`usb_device_class_cdc_input_isr` (C++ function), 159

`usb_device_class_cdc_is_connected` (C++ function), 159

`usb_device_class_cdc_module_init` (C++ function), 159

`usb_device_class_cdc_read` (C macro), 158

`usb_device_class_cdc_write` (C macro), 159

`USB_DEVICE_MAX` (C macro), 309

`usb_device_module_init` (C++ function), 160

`usb_device_read_isr` (C++ function), 161

`usb_device_start` (C++ function), 160

`usb_device_stop` (C++ function), 160

`usb_device_write` (C++ function), 161

`usb_device_write_isr` (C++ function), 161

`usb_format_descriptors` (C++ function), 152

`usb_host` (module), 161

`usb_host_class_hid` (module), 162

`usb_host_class_hid_device_t` (C++ class), 163

`usb_host_class_hid_device_t::buf` (C++ member), 163

`usb_host_class_hid_driver_t` (C++ class), 163

`usb_host_class_hid_driver_t::device_driver` (C++ member), 163

`usb_host_class_hid_driver_t::devices_p` (C++ member), 163

`usb_host_class_hid_driver_t::length` (C++ member), 163

`usb_host_class_hid_driver_t::size` (C++ member), 163

- usb_host_class_hid_driver_t::usb_p (C++ member), 163
 - usb_host_class_hid_init (C++ function), 162
 - usb_host_class_hid_start (C++ function), 162
 - usb_host_class_hid_stop (C++ function), 162
 - usb_host_class_mass_storage (module), 163
 - usb_host_class_mass_storage_device_read (C++ function), 163
 - usb_host_class_mass_storage_device_t (C++ class), 163
 - usb_host_class_mass_storage_device_t::buf (C++ member), 164
 - usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t (C++ class), 164
 - usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t::device_driver (C++ member), 164
 - usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t::devices_p (C++ member), 164
 - usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t::length (C++ member), 164
 - usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t::size (C++ member), 164
 - usb_host_class_mass_storage_driver_t::usb_p (C++ member), 164
 - usb_host_class_mass_storage_init (C++ function), 163
 - usb_host_class_mass_storage_start (C++ function), 163
 - usb_host_class_mass_storage_stop (C++ function), 163
 - usb_host_device_close (C++ function), 166
 - usb_host_device_control_transfer (C++ function), 166
 - usb_host_device_driver_t (C++ class), 167
 - usb_host_device_driver_t::enumerate (C++ member), 167
 - usb_host_device_driver_t::next_p (C++ member), 167
 - usb_host_device_driver_t::supports (C++ member), 167
 - usb_host_device_open (C++ function), 165
 - usb_host_device_read (C++ function), 166
 - usb_host_device_set_configuration (C++ function), 166
 - USB_HOST_DEVICE_STATE_ATTACHED (C macro), 164
 - USB_HOST_DEVICE_STATE_NONE (C macro), 164
 - usb_host_device_t (C++ class), 167
 - usb_host_device_t::address (C++ member), 167
 - usb_host_device_t::buf (C++ member), 167
 - usb_host_device_t::conf_p (C++ member), 167
 - usb_host_device_t::configuration (C++ member), 167
 - usb_host_device_t::description_p (C++ member), 167
 - usb_host_device_t::dev_p (C++ member), 167
 - usb_host_device_t::id (C++ member), 167
 - usb_host_device_t::max_packet_size (C++ member), 167
 - usb_host_device_t::pid (C++ member), 167
 - usb_host_device_t::pipes (C++ member), 167
 - usb_host_device_t::self_p (C++ member), 167
 - usb_host_device_t::size (C++ member), 167
 - usb_host_device_t::state (C++ member), 167
 - usb_host_device_t::vid (C++ member), 167
 - usb_host_device_write (C++ function), 166
 - usb_host_driver_add (C++ function), 165
 - usb_host_driver_remove (C++ function), 165
 - usb_host_init (C++ function), 164
 - usb_host_module_init (C++ function), 164
 - usb_host_start (C++ function), 165
 - usb_host_stop (C++ function), 165
 - usb_message_add_t (C++ class), 157
 - usb_message_add_t::device (C++ member), 158
 - usb_message_add_t::header (C++ member), 158
 - usb_message_header_t (C++ class), 157
 - usb_message_header_t::type (C++ member), 157
 - usb_message_t (C++ type), 158
 - usb_message_t::add (C++ member), 158
 - usb_message_t::header (C++ member), 158
 - USB_MESSAGE_TYPE_ADD (C macro), 152
 - USB_MESSAGE_TYPE_REMOVE (C macro), 152
 - USB_PIPE_TYPE_BULK (C macro), 164
 - USB_PIPE_TYPE_CONTROL (C macro), 164
 - USB_PIPE_TYPE_INTERRUPT (C macro), 164
 - USB_PIPE_TYPE_ISOCHRONOUS (C macro), 164
 - usb_setup_t (C++ class), 153
 - usb_setup_t::configuration_value (C++ member), 154
 - usb_setup_t::descriptor_index (C++ member), 154
 - usb_setup_t::descriptor_type (C++ member), 154
 - usb_setup_t::device_address (C++ member), 154
 - usb_setup_t::feature_selector (C++ member), 153
 - usb_setup_t::index (C++ member), 154
 - usb_setup_t::language_id (C++ member), 154
 - usb_setup_t::length (C++ member), 154
 - usb_setup_t::request (C++ member), 153
 - usb_setup_t::request_type (C++ member), 153
 - usb_setup_t::value (C++ member), 154
 - usb_setup_t::zero (C++ member), 154
 - usb_setup_t::zero0 (C++ member), 153
 - usb_setup_t::zero1 (C++ member), 153
 - usb_setup_t::zero_interface_endpoint (C++ member), 153
 - USBS0 (C macro), 309
- ## V
- VERSION_STR (C macro), 96
- ## W
- watchdog (module), 168
 - watchdog_kick (C++ function), 168
 - watchdog_module_init (C++ function), 168
 - watchdog_start_ms (C++ function), 168
 - watchdog_stop (C++ function), 168